## WITHIN-CLUSTER RESAMPLING METHODS FOR CLUSTERED RECEIVER OPERATING CHARACTERISTIC (ROC) DATA

by

Zhuang Miao A Dissertation Submitted to the Graduate Faculty of George Mason University In Partial fulfillment of The Requirements for the Degree of Doctor of Philosophy Statistical Science

Committee:

	Dr. Liansheng Tang, Dissertation Director
	Dr. Daniel B. Carr, Committee Member
	Dr. Yunpeng Zhao, Committee Member
	Dr. Nathalia Peixoto, Committee Member
	Dr. William F. Rosenberger, Department Chair
	Dr. Kenneth S. Ball, Dean, Volgenau School of Engineering
Date:	Summer Semester 2014 George Mason University Fairfax, VA

Within-cluster Resampling Methods for Clustered Receiver Operating Characteristic (ROC) Data

A dissertation submitted in partial fulfillment of the requirements for the degree of Doctor of Philosophy at George Mason University

By

Zhuang Miao Master of Science Rutgers University-New Brunswick, 2010 Bachelor of Science Beijing Forestry University, 2008

Director: Dr. Liansheng Tang, Associate Professor Department of Statistics

> Summer Semester 2014 George Mason University Fairfax, VA

Copyright © 2014 by Zhuang Miao All Rights Reserved

# Dedication

I dedicate this dissertation to my parents, Mr. Zheng Miao and Mrs. Jie Liu and my academic advisor, Dr. Liansheng Tang.

## Acknowledgments

I want to thank my parents, Mr. Zheng Miao and Mrs. Jie Liu, for their continuous love and support. I want to express my sincere gratitude to Dr. Liansheng Tang for advising me as his second doctoral student, spending so much time over the past 3 years helping and guiding me with my studies, research and career.

I would also like to thank my committee, Dr. Daniel Car, Dr. Yunpeng Zhao and Dr. Nathalia Peixoto for their time and guidance throughout the dissertation process.

I am truly grateful to Dr. William Rosenberger for offering me an opportunity to pursue my Ph.D. and providing me financial support over the past 4 years.

Very special thanks to Mrs. Liz Quigley for her patient assistance in the department.

Finally, I want to thank all my family and friends for their encouragement throughout the years.

## **Table of Contents**

			Page							
List of T	ables .		vii							
List of Figures										
Abstract										
1 Background and Literature Review										
1.1	Introd	uction	1							
1.2	One R	OC Curve	3							
	1.2.1	Parametric Methods	5							
	1.2.2	Nonparametric Methods	7							
	1.2.3	Semiparametric Methods	10							
1.3	Two R	OC Curves	12							
	1.3.1	Parametric Methods	15							
	1.3.2	Nonparametric Methods	16							
	1.3.3	Semiparametric Methods	19							
1.4	Covari	iate Adjusted ROC Curves	22							
	1.4.1	Indirect ROC Regression Methods	23							
	1.4.2	Direct ROC Regression Methods	25							
1.5	Cluste	ered ROC Data	27							
1.6	Resam	npling Methods on Clustered Data	31							
1.7	Organ	ization of the Dissertation	35							
1.8	Contri	ibution of the Dissertation	36							
2 Wit	hin Clus	ster Resampling (WCR) Methods for One ROC Curve	37							
2.1	Evalua	ating One Biomarker	37							
	2.1.1	Parametric WCR Methods	40							
	2.1.2	Nonparametric WCR Methods	43							
	2.1.3	Semiparametric WCR Methods	46							
2.2	Simula	ation Study	47							
	2.2.1	Simulation Study for the AUC Estimator	47							
	2.2.2	Simulation Study for the ROC Curve	49							

	2.3	Data ex	cample	60
3	With	nin Clust	ter Resampling (WCR) Methods for Two ROC Curve	68
	3.1	Compa	ring Two Biomarkers	68
		3.1.1	Parametric WCR Methods	70
		3.1.2	Nonparametric WCR Methods	72
		3.1.3	Semiparametric WCR Methods	75
	3.2	Simula	tion Study	77
4	WC	R Metho	bds for Covariate Adjusted ROC Curves	89
	4.1	Estima	ting Covariate Adjusted ROC Curves	89
		4.1.1	WCR Indirect Regression Methods	91
		4.1.2	WCR Direct Regression Methods	95
	4.2	Simula	tion Study	98
		4.2.1	Simulation Study for WCR Indirect Regression Methods	99
		4.2.2	Simulation Study for WCR Indirect Regression Methods	115
5	Con	clusion a	and Future Research	119
А	App	endix A		122
	A.1	First D	ata Example in Section 2.3	122
	A.2	Second	I Data Example in Section 2.3	124
В	App	endix B		127
	<b>B</b> .1	Simula	tion Settings for Section 2.2	127
	B.2	Simula	tion Settings for Section 3.2	127
	B.3	Simula	tion Settings for Section 4.2	128
		B.3.1	Simulation Settings for Section 4.2.1	129
		B.3.2	Simulation Settings for Section 4.2.2	129
С	App	endix C		131
Bib	liogra			132

# List of Tables

Table	Page
1.1	Schematic representation of WCR method
2.1	Schematic representation of WCR ROC methods on evaluating one biomarker 39
2.2	Simulation results for normal clustered ROC data using three parametric methods . 50
2.3	Simulation results for normal clustered ROC data using three nonparametric methods 53
2.4	Simulation results for lognormal clustered ROC data using three nonparametric
	methods
2.5	Simulation results for normal clustered ordinal ROC data using two nonparametric
2.6	methods       61         Simulation results for lognormal clustered ordinal ROC data using two nonparamet-
	ric methods
2.7	Comparison of WCR method and other methods for the first data example 65
2.8	Comparison of WCR method and other methods for the second data example 66
3.1	Schematic representation of WCR ROC methods on comparing two biomarkers 70
3.2	Simulation results for normal clustered ROC data using three parametric methods . 80
3.3	Simulation results for normal clustered ROC data using three nonparametric methods 83
3.4	Simulation results for lognormal clustered ROC data using three nonparametric
	methods
4.1	Simulation results for $\beta_3$ using two indirect methods under equal variance setting . 101
4.2	Simulation results for $\beta_3$ using two indirect methods under unequal variance setting 104
4.3	Simulation results for $\frac{\beta_3}{\sigma_1}$ using two indirect methods under equal variance setting . 107
4.4	Simulation results for $\frac{\beta_3}{\sigma_1}$ using two indirect methods under unequal variance setting 108
4.5	Simulation results for $AUC_2$ using two indirect methods under equal variance setting 109
4.6	Simulation results for $AUC_2$ using two indirect methods under unequal variance
	setting
4.7	Simulation results for $AUC_5$ using two indirect methods under equal variance setting 111
4.8	Simulation results for $AUC_5$ using two indirect methods under unequal variance
	setting

4.9	Simulation	results for	AU	$C_9$ using	two	indirect	methods	under	equal	variance	setting	11:	3
-----	------------	-------------	----	-------------	-----	----------	---------	-------	-------	----------	---------	-----	---

- 4.11 Simulation results for  $\beta_1$  using two direct methods under continuous data setting . 116
- 4.12 Simulation results for  $\beta_3$  using two direct methods under ordinal data setting . . . 117
- 4.13 Simulation results for  $AUC_{x_1=1}$  using two direct methods under ordinal data setting 118

# List of Figures

Figure		Page
1.1	ROC curves	2
1.2	Smooth and empirical ROC curves	9
1.3	Crossing ROC curves	13
2.1	The coverage percentage of the 95% confidence intervals of the traditional paramet-	
	ric method and the two proposed parametric WCR methods for normal clustered	
	ROC data	51
2.2	The average length of the 95% confidence intervals of the traditional parametric	
	method and the two proposed parametric WCR methods for normal clustered ROC	
	data	52
2.3	The coverage percentage of the 95% confidence intervals of the nonparametric	
	method, Obuchowski's nonparametric method and proposed nonparametric WCR	
	method for normal clustered ROC data	54
2.4	The average length of the 95% confidence intervals of the traditional nonparametric	
	method, Obuchowski's nonparametric method and proposed nonparametric WCR	
	methods for normal clustered ROC data	55
2.5	The coverage percentage of the 95% confidence intervals of the traditional nonpara-	
	metric method, Obuchowski's nonparametric method and proposed nonparametric	
	WCR method for lognormal clustered ROC data	57
2.6	The average length of the 95% confidence intervals of the traditional nonparametric	
	method, Obuchowski's nonparametric method and proposed nonparametric WCR	
	methods for lognormal clustered ROC data	58
2.7	Comparison of the empirical WCR ROC curves and empirical ROC curves under	
	the first setting, where $n = 50, p = 0.3, \rho = 0.2$	63
2.8	Comparison of the empirical WCR ROC curves and empirical ROC curves under	
	the second setting, where $n = 50, p = 0.3, \rho = 0.9$	64
2.9	WCR empirical ROC curve and empirical ROC curve for the first data example	66
2.1	0 WCR empirical ROC curve and empirical ROC curve for the second data example .	67

3.1	The coverage percentage of the 95% confidence intervals of traditional parametric	
	method and the two proposed parametric WCR methods for normal clustered ROC	
	data	81
3.2	The average length of the $95\%$ confidence intervals of traditional parametric method	
	and the two proposed parametric WCR methods for normal clustered ROC data $\ . \ .$	82
3.3	The coverage percentage of the 95% confidence intervals of traditional nonpara-	
	metric method, Obuchowski's nonparametric method and proposed nonparametric	
	WCR method for lognormal clustered ROC data	84
3.4	The average length of the 95% confidence intervals of nonparametric method, Obu-	
	chowski's nonparametric method and proposed nonparametric WCR methods for	
	lognormal clustered ROC data	85
3.5	The coverage percentage of the 95% confidence intervals of traditional nonpara-	
	metric method, Obuchowski's nonparametric method and proposed nonparametric	
	WCR method for lognormal clustered ROC data	87
3.6	The average length of the 95% confidence intervals of nonparametric method, Obu-	
	chowski's nonparametric method and proposed nonparametric WCR methods for	
	lognormal clustered ROC data	88
4.1	The coverage percentage of the 95% confidence intervals of indirect regression	
	method and the proposed WCR indirect method under different settings	102
4.2	The average length of the 95% confidence intervals of indirect regression method	
	and the proposed WCR indirect method under different settings	103
4.3	The coverage percentage of the 95% confidence intervals of indirect regression	
	method and the proposed WCR indirect method under different settings	105
4.4	The average length of the 95% confidence intervals of indirect regression method	
	and the proposed WCR indirect method under different settings	106
A.1	The left panel shows the histogram of the diseased ratings. The right panel shows	
	the histogram of the nondiseased ratings	123
A.2	The left panel shows the histogram of the probability of the early diagnosis of glau-	
	comatous progression for the diseased ratings. The right panel shows the histogram	
	of the probability of the early diagnosis of glaucomatous progression for the nondis-	
	eased ratings.	125
A.3	The left panel shows the histogram of the early diagnosis of glaucomatous progres-	
	sion for the left eyes. The right panel shows the histogram of the early diagnosis of	
	glaucomatous progression for the right eyes	126

## Abstract

# WITHIN-CLUSTER RESAMPLING METHODS FOR CLUSTERED RECEIVER OPERATING CHARACTERISTIC (ROC) DATA

Zhuang Miao, PhD George Mason University, 2014 Dissertation Director: Dr. Liansheng Tang

The diagnostic studies in which each patient has several diseased and nondiseased observations generate clustered ROC data. Within the same cluster, observations are naturally correlated, and the cluster size may be random. The traditional ROC methods on clustered data can result in a biased variance estimator and subsequently lead to incorrect statistical inference. We introduce resampling methods on clustered ROC data to account for the within-cluster correlation. The within-cluster resampling ROC methods work as follows. First, one observation is randomly selected from each patient/cluster, and then the traditional ROC methods are applied on the resampled data to obtain resampled ROC estimates. These steps are performed many times and the average of resampled ROC estimates is the final estimator. The proposed methods do not require a specific within-cluster correlation. We compare the proposed methods with existing methods in extensive simulation studies and apply the proposed methods to two eye rating examples.

## **Chapter 1: Background and Literature Review**

## **1.1 Introduction**

The receiver operating characteristic (ROC) curve, which is commonly used in medical diagnostic studies, is a plot of the true positive rate (TPR) (i.e. probability of identifying a case when the subject is truly diseased) versus false positive rate (FPR) (i.e. probability of identifying a case when the subject is not diseased) at different possible thresholds. The ROC curve is widely used in radiology, psychophysical and medical imaging research for detection performance, military monitoring, and industrial quality control (Metz 1978). The ROC curve indicates the trade-off between the TPR and FPR under different thresholds. It has many advantages and overcomes the limitation of using isolated measurements of TPR and FPR. The ROC curve is plotted by connecting all the points generated by possible thresholds (Zhou, Mcclish, and Obuchowski 2002).

In the mathematical notation, TPR is given by P(T > c|D = 1) and FPR is given by P(T > c|D = 0), where c denotes the threshold, T denotes the biomarker results and D is the indicator for disease status with 1 being a case and 0 being a control. A biomarker with 100% TPR and 0% FPR is a perfect predictor, i.e., all the case patients have positive biomarker results and all the control patients have negative biomarker results.

The most commonly used measure is the area under the ROC curve (AUC). Other measures includes the TPR at a fixed FPR, the partial area under the ROC curve (pAUC) and the likelihood ratios. Most ROC curves are concave and above the chance diagonal which is the line segment between (0,0) and (1,1). However, some of them are below the chance diagonal and are called improper curves (Hanley and McNeil 1982). The AUC between 0.5 and 1 indicates that the diagnostic biomarker has a good performance on detecting the case condition and control condition. The closer the curve is to the left upper corner, the larger the ROC curve area is and the better ability of the diagnostic biomarker has. The perfect biomarker has an AUC of 1.

In Figure 1.1, the ROC curves are for three biomarkers. The dotted ROC curve of biomarker 1 has the AUC of 0.9. The dashed ROC curve of biomarker 2 has the AUC of 0.7 and the solid ROC curve of biomarker 3 has the AUC of 0.5. Hence, biomarker 1 has the best performance on detecting the case and control condition among the three biomarkers.



Figure 1.1: ROC curves

Much work has been considered to estimate ROC curves using independent ROC data. In this traditional setting, each subject has one biomarker result and the results are independent. Parametric and nonparametric methods are commonly used (Zhou, Mcclish, and Obuchowski 2002; DeLong, DeLong, and Clarke-Pearson 1988). A more complicated type of ROC data is clustered ROC data, in which each patient has more than one biomarker results. The biomarker results can either be from different locations on the patient or repeated results of the same location. Within each patient, the biomarker results are correlated. The results from one patient are not correlated with the results from another patient. Methods have been proposed to handle clustered ROC data, including Obuchowski's nonparametric method and Li and Zhou's unified nonparametric method (Obuchowski

1997; Li and Zhou 2008).

For clustered binary data, a novel within-cluster resampling method was originally proposed by Hoffman, Sen, and Weinberg (2001) since the generalized estimating equations (GEE) methods may not work well if the clustered binary data has different correlation structure and informative cluster size, which occurs when the cluster size is affected by the outcome (Zeger and Liang 1986; Liang and Zeger 1986). They have shown that WCR method works well with various within-cluster correlations and eliminates the effect of informative cluster size. Hoffman, Sen, and Weinberg (2001) developed the within-cluster resampling method and applied the method to angular data, Bayesian inference, p-value, vector parameters, genetics data and random cluster sizes (Follmann, Proschan, and Leifer 2003). Some authors developed Wilcoxon rank sum methods to handle the cluster effect (Rosner, Glynn, and Lee 2003; Datta and Satten 2005).

The major goal of this dissertation research is to develop a method to deal with cluster effect, including the within cluster correlation as well as an informative cluster size. We introduce withincluster resampling methods that can take into account the within-cluster correlation of the clustered ROC data. Our methods estimate a more general class of ROC measures, and include the Wilcoxon statistic proposed by Datta and Satten (2005) as a special case.

There is a fundamental difference between our methods and existing clustered ROC methods. Our estimators based on independent observations from resampled data sets are on the patient level, while methods by Obuchowski and Li and Zhou give location level estimators. Moreover, the WCR estimator is a more meaningful estimator on measuring how accurate the diagnostic test is on patients while location level estimator is more intuitive to measure the accuracy of the diagnostic test on locations from patients. Additionally, the WCR methods generate smoother ROC curves so that a more accurate sensitivity can be estimated at a fixed false positive rate.

## **1.2 One ROC Curve**

Evaluating the accuracy of diagnostic biomarkers is important in diagnostic medicine research. A common measure to estimate the accuracy of diagnostic biomarkers is the area under the ROC curve (AUC), which is between 0 and 1. A biomarker with the AUC close to 1 indicates a highly accurate

biomarker. A biomarker with the AUC close to 0.5 indicates a poor biomarker. The ROC curve with the AUC of 0.5 means that the diagnostic biomarker is not able to distinguish the case and control groups.

Diagnostic biomarker results can be binary, ordinal and continuous. Some biomarkers have positive and negative biomarker results under case/control conditions, which are called binary data. Some biomarkers results have some ordered values such as 1, 2, 3, which are called ordinal data (Bamber 1975). Most of the medical diagnostic biomarkers, such as biomarker results in proteomics and genetics, have continuous data (Shapiro 1999). The ROC curve is used to summarize the accuracy of biomarkers with continuous or ordinal outcomes at different chosen thresholds.

In order to assess continuous diagnostic biomarkers, three common types of ROC methodologies are commonly used, including parametric, nonparametric and semiparametric ROC methods. The parametric methods usually assume normal distributions for diagnostic biomarker results and yield a smooth ROC curves. The nonparametric ROC methods do not have distribution at requirements. The semiparametric ROC methods could generate smooth ROC curves without distribution assumptions for the biomarker results.

Denote continuous biomarker results for the *i*th case as  $T_i^d$ , i = 1, ..., m, which follow a distribution, F, and continuous biomarker results for the *j*th control as  $T_j^{\bar{d}}$ , j = 1, ..., n, which follow a distribution, G. The ROC curve plots a pair of points (FPR(c), TPR(c)), where c is the possible threshold, true positive rate TPR(c) = 1 - F(c) and false positive rate FPR(c) = 1 - G(c). The TPR(c) is also denoted as a survivor function  $S_D(c) = TPR(c) = P(T_i^d > c)$  and FPR(c) is denoted as a survivor function  $S_{\bar{D}}(c) = FPR(c) = P(T_j^{\bar{d}} > c)$ . Let u be FPR(c), and let ROC(u) be TPR(c), and ROC(u) is given by

$$ROC(u) = 1 - F(G^{-1}(1-u)) = S_D(S_{\bar{D}}^{-1}(u)).$$
 (1.1)

So the area under the ROC curve is given by

$$AUC = \int_0^1 ROC(u) du = P(T_i^d > T_j^{\bar{d}}).$$
(1.2)

Wieand, Gail, James, and James (1989) proposed weighted area under the curve methods to estimate the area under the curve, partial area under the curve and TPR at a fixed FPR by using the weighted average of TPRs. The weighted AUC (wAUC) is given by

$$wAUC = \int_0^1 ROC(u) dW(u), \tag{1.3}$$

where W(u) is a probability measure. We let W(u) = u, the weighted AUC becomes AUC in Equation (1.2). Let W(u) be a FPR  $u_0$ , the wAUC becomes the sensitivity at FPR  $u_0$ , which is  $ROC(u_0)$ . Let  $W(u) = (u - u_0)/(u_1 - u_0)$ , wAUC becomes the partial area under the curve between FPRs  $u_0$  and  $u_1$ , which is given by

$$pAUC(u_0, u_1) = \frac{1}{u_1 - u_0} \int_{u_0}^{u_1} ROC(u) du.$$
(1.4)

#### **1.2.1** Parametric Methods

One popular parametric method is the normal ROC method (Faraggi and Reiser 2002), which assumes the case and control results follow normal distributions  $N(\mu_D, \sigma_D^2)$  and  $N(\mu_{\bar{D}}, \sigma_{\bar{D}}^2)$ , respectively. Then we have  $\widehat{FPR}_{BN}(c) = 1 - \Phi((\hat{\mu}_D - c)/\hat{\sigma}_D)$  and  $\widehat{TPR}_{BN}(c) = 1 - \Phi((\hat{\mu}_{\bar{D}} - c)/\hat{\sigma}_{\bar{D}})$ . The ROC curve is plotted for all possible values of c and is given by

$$\widehat{ROC}_{BN}(u) = \Phi(\hat{a} + \hat{b}\Phi^{-1}(u)).$$
(1.5)

Therefore, we have

$$\widehat{wAUC}_{BN} = \int_0^1 \Phi(\hat{a} + \hat{b}\Phi^{-1}(u))dW(u).$$
(1.6)

Also the AUC is given by

$$\widehat{AUC}_{BN} = \Phi\left(\frac{\hat{a}}{\sqrt{1+\hat{b}^2}}\right),\tag{1.7}$$

where  $\hat{a} = (\hat{\mu}_D - \hat{\mu}_{\bar{D}})/\hat{\sigma}_D$  and  $\hat{b} = \hat{\sigma}_{\bar{D}}/\hat{\sigma}_D$ . But in some of the scenarios, the biomarker measurements are not normal distributed. Zou, Tempany, Fielding, and Silverman (1998) suggested that a Box-Cox power transformation should be used to transform the original data before estimating the normal parameters and the AUC,

$$\psi_{\lambda_1}(T_i^d) = \frac{(T_i^d)^{\lambda_1} - 1}{\lambda_1}, \quad \psi_{\lambda_2}(T_j^{\bar{d}}) = \frac{(T_j^d)^{\lambda_2} - 1}{\lambda_2},$$

where  $\lambda_1$ ,  $\lambda_2$  are the parameters of Box-Cox transformation,  $\lambda_1 \neq 0$  and  $\lambda_2 \neq 0$  and could be estimated by maximum likelihood estimator.

The partial area under the ROC curve (pAUC) could be obtained when using the parametric binormal method by Jiang and Nishikawa (1996) and Thompson and Zucchini (1989). The pAUC is defined as the integral of the ROC curve between two FPRs  $u_0$  and  $u_1$ ,

$$\widehat{pAUC}_{BN}(u_0, u_1) = \int_{u_0}^{u_1} \widehat{ROC}_{BN}(u) du.$$
(1.8)

Hillis and Metz (2012) presented an analytic expressions for two types of pAUC. They assume, without loss of generality, the biomarker result for a control follows a standard normal distribution, that is,  $\mathbf{T}^{\bar{d}} \sim N(0, 1)$ , and biomarker result for a case follows a normal distribution with mean  $\mu_D$ 

and standard deviation  $\sigma_D$ , that is  $\mathbf{T}^d \sim N(\mu_D, \sigma_D^2)$ . So that

$$pAUC(0, u_1) = F_{BVN}\left(\frac{\mu_D}{\sqrt{1 + \sigma_D^2}}, \Phi^{-1}(u_1), \frac{-1}{\sqrt{1 + \sigma_D^2}}\right)$$
(1.9)

and

$$pAUC(u_0, 1) = F_{BVN}\left(\frac{\mu_D}{\sqrt{1 + \sigma_D^2}}, \Phi^{-1}(1 - ROC(u_0)), \frac{-\sigma_D}{\sqrt{1 + \sigma_D^2}}\right), \quad (1.10)$$

where  $F_{BVN}(t^d, t^{\bar{d}}, \rho)$  is denoted as the standardized bivariate normal distribution function with correlation  $\rho$ .

#### 1.2.2 Nonparametric Methods

Goddard and Hinberg (1990) mentioned that if the normal distribution has been violated, the AUC obtained using the parametric binomal model would be largely biased. But the nonparametric method could overcome the distribution limitations since it does not assume distributions and could estimate the AUC directly. The nonparametric ROC method is also called the empirical ROC method. The estimated TPR(c) is the proportion of subjects with biomarker results larger than or equal to a certain cutoff point c among the case subjects

$$\widehat{TPR}_{EM}(c) = \frac{1}{m} \sum_{i}^{m} I(T_i^d > c), \qquad (1.11)$$

and FPR(c) is estimated the proportion of subjects with biomarker results larger than a certain cutoff point c among the control subjects

$$\widehat{FPR}_{EM}(c) = \frac{1}{n} \sum_{j}^{n} I(T_j^{\bar{d}} > c).$$
(1.12)

Therefore, the ROC curve is given by

$$\widehat{ROC}_{EM}(u) = \frac{1}{m} \sum_{i}^{m} I[T_i^d > (1-u) \text{th percentile of } \{T_j^{\bar{d}}\}, j = 1, \dots, n].$$
(1.13)

The weighted AUC is

$$\widehat{wAUC}_{EM} = \int_0^1 \widehat{ROC}_{EM}(u) dW(u)$$
(1.14)

The empirical AUC can be calculated by the Mann-Whitney-Wilcoxon statistics (Hanley and Mc-Neil 1982),

$$\widehat{AUC}_{MW} = \frac{1}{mn} \sum_{i=1}^{m} \sum_{j=1}^{n} \Psi(T_i^d, T_j^{\bar{d}}), \qquad (1.15)$$

where

$$\Psi(T_i^d, T_j^{\bar{d}}) = \begin{cases} 1, & T_i^d > T_j^{\bar{d}} \\ \frac{1}{2}, & T_i^d = T_j^{\bar{d}} \\ 0, & T_i^d < T_j^{\bar{d}} \end{cases}$$

Hence  $\widehat{AUC}_{MW} = P(X > Y) + \frac{1}{2}P(X = Y)$  to adjust for ties. Hsieh and Turnbull (1996) have showed that the asymptotic properties of the empirical ROC curves and discussed the applications of the results. The advantage of this nonparametric method is its robustness, however, the estimated ROC curve is trapezoidal.

Another popular nonparametric method is a kernel smooth nonparametric method proposed by Zou, Hall, and Shapiro (1997) and Lloyd (1998). It estimates the density functions by the kernel estimator

$$\hat{F}_{KN}(t) = \frac{1}{mh} \sum_{i=1}^{m} K\left(\frac{c - T_i^d}{h}\right),\tag{1.16}$$

$$\hat{G}_{KN}(t) = \frac{1}{nh} \sum_{j=1}^{n} K\left(\frac{c - T_j^{\bar{d}}}{h}\right)$$
(1.17)

where c is the cutoff point, h is the kernel bandwidth and function  $K(\cdot)$  is the kernel. They discussed how to choose the bandwidth h and claimed the kernel nonparametric method is robust and able to create smooth ROC curve. And they indicated that if some of the data are close to zero, a log transformation should be employed. Lloyd (1998) proposed the asymptotic expressions for variance and bias as well as the algorithm for calculating the AUC and its properties for the kernel estimator. Lloyd and Yong (1999) compared the kernel smoothing ROC estimator with the empirical estimator and concluded that the kernel estimator is more efficient and robust than empirical estimator for moderate to large sample sizes with an appropriate bandwidth. In Figure 1.2, the solid ROC curve is fitted by empirical method and the dashed ROC curve is obtained by the kernel smoothing method. They have the same AUC.





Figure 1.2: Smooth and empirical ROC curves

#### **1.2.3** Semiparametric Methods

The third alternative method is semiparametric, which does not make any direct distribution assumptions on the biomarker results. Recently developed semiparametric methods include semiparametric binormal models, ROC logistic regression models and semiparametric kernel smoothing methods. Semiparametric binormal model is a simple semiparametric method to estimate the ROC curve. Assume  $T^d$  and  $T^{\bar{d}}$  are independent but not normally distributed. After some unknown monotonic transformation H, they follow normal distributions. Without loss of generality, assume  $H(t^d) \sim N(\mu_D, \sigma_D^2)$  and  $H(t^{\bar{d}}) \sim N(0, 1)$ . A parametric model,

$$ROC_{SM}(u) = g(\beta_1 + \beta_2 h^{-1}(u))$$
 (1.18)

was fitted for the ROC curve after some unknown monotonic transformation for the biomarker results (Zou, Tempany, Fielding, and Silverman 1998). If we assume the binormal assumption, the semiparametric model becomes the semiparametric binormal model

$$\widehat{ROC}_{SB}(u) = \Phi(\hat{a} + \hat{b}\Phi^{-1}(u)).$$
(1.19)

Due to the transformation invariant property of the ROC curve, the semiparametric model has the same form as the parametric binormal model.

Many methods are developed to estimate the parameters of the binormal model. Hsieh and Turnbull (Hsieh and Turnbull 1996) have researched on the empirical ROC estimator and its asymptotic theory and proposed a generalized least squares procedure for the semiparametric binormal model as well as its asymptotic properties. The parameter a and b could be estimated by the least square method since we have a linear regression form  $\Phi^{-1}(ROC_{SB}(u)) = a + b\Phi^{-1}(u)$ . They compared the proposed procedure to Dorfman and Alf's MLE procedure (Dorfman and Jr. 1969) for grouped data. Zou, Tempany, Fielding, and Silverman (1998) and Zou and Hall (Zou and Hall 2000) recommended a semiparametric maximum likelihood function on the ranks of the combined biomarker results based on the Hoeffding Theorem (Hoeffding 1948) and the two sample rank procedures to estimate the parameters. Metz, Herman, Shen, et al. (1998) proposed to categorize the ordered raw biomarker results data and estimate the binormal parameters by applying Dorfman-Alf method. They proposed two algorithms, LABROC4 algorithm, a true maximum likelihood estimation, and LABROC5 algorithm, a quasi maximum likelihood estimation. Cai and Moskowitz (2004) developed two methods for estimating the binormal parameters. One of their methods uses a maximum profile likelihood estimator and the other uses a pseudo maximum likelihood estimator. A new robust and efficient semiparametric maximum likelihood method is proposed by Zhou and Lin (2008). Li, Tiwari, and Wells (1999) studied a semiparametric sample quantile comparison between a parametric model for the case group and a nonparametric model for the control population. The authors proved that the semiparametric method has a smaller asymptotic variance.

Qin and Zhang (1997), Qin and Zhang (2003) developed a logistic regression model by assuming a density ratio model for case and control populations and showed that the method was more robust than the parametric model and more efficient than the nonparametric model. For a given biomarker results T = t, the logistic model is given by

$$P(D = 1|T = t) = \frac{exp\{\alpha + \beta * r(t)\}}{1 + exp\{\alpha + \beta * r(t)\}},$$
(1.20)

where r(t) is a smooth function of t. Let f(t) and g(t) be the density distribution to F(t) and G(t), respectively. The density ratio is given by

$$\frac{f(t)}{g(t)} = exp\{\alpha^* + \beta * r(t)\}.$$
(1.21)

where  $\alpha^* = \alpha + \log(1 - P(D = 1)/P(D = 1))$ . Thus we have biomarker results with density f(x) for cases and biomarker results with density  $f(x) = exp\{\alpha^* + \beta * r(x)\}g(x)$  for controls and

the cdfs are given by

$$\hat{F}_{LG}(c) = \frac{1}{m} \sum_{i=1}^{N} \frac{exp\{\alpha + \beta r(T_i)\}I(T_i \le c)}{1 + \rho exp\{\alpha + \beta r(T_i)\}I(T_i \le c)},$$
(1.22)

$$\hat{G}_{LG}(c) = \frac{1}{n} \sum_{i=1}^{N} \frac{I(T_i \le c)}{1 + \rho exp\{\alpha + \beta r(T_i)\}I(T_i \le c)},$$
(1.23)

where N = n + m,  $\rho = m/n$  and  $(\alpha, \beta)$  could be estimated by solving the score equations. The ROC curve is estimated by

$$\widehat{ROC}_{LG}(u) = 1 - \hat{F}_{LG}(\hat{G}_{LG}^{-1}(1-u)).$$
(1.24)

Wan and Zhang (2007) proposed a smooth semiparametric ROC estimator based on a kernel distribution function estimator in the logistic regression model and showed that it was more efficient than existing nonparametric, parametric and semiparametric binormal estimators. The proposed semiparametric kernel estimators of case and control distributions are given by

$$\hat{F}_{LK}(c) = \frac{1}{m} \sum_{i=1}^{N} \frac{exp\{\alpha + \beta r(T_i)\}}{1 + \rho exp\{\alpha + \beta r(T_i)\}} K\left(\frac{c - T_i}{h}\right), \qquad (1.25)$$

$$\hat{G}_{LK}(c) = \frac{1}{n} \sum_{i=1}^{N} \frac{1}{1 + \rho exp\{\alpha + \beta r(T_i)\}} K\left(\frac{c - T_i}{h}\right),$$
(1.26)

where h is the kernel bandwidth and K(t) is kernel density estimator.

## 1.3 Two ROC Curves

Another application of receiver operating characteristic curve is to compare the accuracy of two diagnostic biomarkers to determine if the two biomarkers have the same performance. The ROC

summary measures can be used for the comparison of biomarkers. These measures include the AUC, pAUC and wAUC described in Section 1.2. If the AUCs are the same, the two diagnostic biomarkers may have the same accuracy. But it is possible that the two ROC curves have the same AUC but different shapes.

Crossing ROC curves



Figure 1.3: Crossing ROC curves

To compare the weighted areas under the two ROC curves, the null and alternative hypotheses are

$$H_0: wAUC_1 = wAUC_2 \quad v.s. \quad H_1: wAUC_1 \neq wAUC_2$$

or

$$H_0: \Delta = 0 \quad v.s. \quad H_1: \Delta \neq 0,$$

where  $wAUC_l$  is the wAUC of the *l*th ROC curve, and we denote the difference as  $\Delta = wAUC_1 - wAUC_2$ . The test statistic of the hypotheses follows a normal distribution asymptotically and is

given by

$$Z = \frac{\hat{\Delta}}{\sqrt{var(\hat{\Delta})}} = \frac{\widehat{wAUC_1 - wAUC_2}}{\sqrt{var(\widehat{wAUC_1 - wAUC_2})}},$$

where the variance of the difference  $\hat{\Delta}$  is

$$var(\hat{\Delta}) = var(\widehat{wAUC_1} - \widehat{wAUC_2}) = var(\widehat{wAUC_1}) + var(\widehat{wAUC_2}) - 2cov(\widehat{wAUC_1}, \widehat{wAUC_2})$$

and  $cov(\widehat{wAUC_1}, \widehat{wAUC_2})$  is the covariance between  $\widehat{wAUC_1}$  and  $\widehat{wAUC_2}$ , which is zero in an unpaired design setting.

For independent continuous biomarker results, we could compare ROC summary measures using parametric, nonparametric and semiparametric methods. Suppose we have m case subjects, n control subjects and  $\ell$  diagnostic biomarkers, where  $\ell = 1, 2$ . Denote the biomarker results on case subjects are  $T_{\ell i}^d$ , where i = 1, ..., m, which has a distribution  $F_\ell(x)$  and biomarker results on control subjects are  $T_{\ell j}^{\bar{d}}$ , where j = 1, ..., n, which has a distribution  $G_\ell(y)$ . For a threshold c, which is a constant in  $(-\infty, +\infty)$ , we have  $S_{D,\ell}(c) = TPR_\ell(c) = 1 - F_\ell(c) = P(T_{\ell i}^d > c)$  and  $S_{\bar{D},\ell}(c) = FPR_\ell(c) = 1 - G_\ell = P(T_{\ell i}^{\bar{d}} > c)$ . Denote  $FPR_\ell = u$ , the  $\ell$ th ROC curves are given by

$$ROC_{\ell}(u) = 1 - F_{\ell}(G_{\ell}^{-1}(1-u)) = S_{D,\ell}(S_{\bar{D},\ell}^{-1}(u)),$$
(1.27)

and the  $\ell$ th wAUC is given by

$$wAUC_{\ell} = \int_0^1 ROC_{\ell} dW(u). \tag{1.28}$$

When W(u) = u, the AUCs are given by

$$AUC_{\ell} = \int_{0}^{1} ROC_{\ell} du = P(T_{\ell i}^{d} > T_{\ell j}^{\bar{d}}).$$
(1.29)

#### **1.3.1** Parametric Methods

In a binormal model, the case and control biomarker results of the first biomarker follow normal distributions  $N(\mu_{1,D}, \sigma_{1,D}^2)$  and  $N(\mu_{1,\bar{D}}, \sigma_{1,\bar{D}}^2)$ , the case and control biomarker results of the second biomarker follow normal distributions  $N(\mu_{2,D}, \sigma_{2,D}^2)$  and  $N(\mu_{2,\bar{D}}, \sigma_{2,\bar{D}}^2)$ . The ROC curve  $ROC_l(u)$  takes the same form as Equation (1.5) and difference of wAUCs is given by

$$\hat{\Delta}_{BN} = \int_0^1 \widehat{ROC}_{1,BN}(u) dW(u) - \int_0^1 \widehat{ROC}_{2,BN}(u) dW(u), \qquad (1.30)$$

and the difference of AUCs  $\Delta^A_{BN}$  can be estimated by,

$$\hat{\Delta}_{BN}^{A} = \Phi\left(\frac{\hat{a}_1}{\sqrt{1+\hat{b}_1^2}}\right) - \Phi\left(\frac{\hat{a}_2}{\sqrt{1+\hat{b}_2^2}}\right),\tag{1.31}$$

where  $\hat{a}_1 = (\hat{\mu}_{1,D} - \hat{\mu}_{1,\bar{D}})/\hat{\sigma}_{1,D}$ ,  $\hat{b}_1 = \hat{\sigma}_{1,\bar{D}}/\hat{\sigma}_{1,D}$  and  $\hat{a}_2 = (\hat{\mu}_{2,D} - \hat{\mu}_{2,\bar{D}})/\hat{\sigma}_{2,D}$ ,  $\hat{b}_2 = \hat{\sigma}_{2,\bar{D}}/\hat{\sigma}_{2,D}$ . The variance of estimated AUCs can be estimated by

$$var(\widehat{AUC_{\ell}}) = \hat{f}_{\ell}^2 var(\hat{a}_{\ell}) + \hat{g}_{\ell}^2 var(\hat{b}_{\ell}) + 2\hat{f}_{\ell}\hat{g}_{\ell}cov(\hat{a}_{\ell},\hat{b}_{\ell}), \qquad (1.32)$$

where  $\hat{f}_{\ell} = e^{-\hat{a}_{\ell}^2/\hat{a}_{\ell}(1+\hat{b}_{\ell}^2)}/\sqrt{2\pi(1+\hat{b}_{\ell}^2)}, \hat{g}_l = -\hat{a}_{\ell}\hat{b}_l e^{-\hat{a}_l^2/\hat{a}_{\ell}(1+\hat{b}_{\ell}^2)}/\sqrt{2\pi(1+\hat{b}_{\ell}^2)^3}, \text{ and } var(\hat{a}_{\ell}) = (n(\hat{a}_{\ell}^2+2)+2m\hat{b}_{\ell}^2)/2mn, var(\hat{b}_{\ell}) = (m+n)\hat{b}_{\ell}^2/2mn, cov(\hat{a}_{\ell},\hat{b}_l) = \hat{a}_l\hat{b}_l/2m.$ 

### **1.3.2** Nonparametric Methods

Wieand, Gail, James, and James (1989) compared biomarkers based on their wAUCs for paired and unpaired data. The difference of estimated weighted AUCs is estimated by

$$\hat{\Delta}_{EM} = \widehat{wAUC}_{1,WD} - \widehat{wAUC}_{2,WD} = \int_0^1 \widehat{ROC}_{1,EM}(u) dW(u) - \int_0^1 \widehat{ROC}_{2,EM}(u) dW(u) = \int_0^1 \hat{S}_{D,1}(\hat{S}_{\bar{D},1}^{-1}(u)) dW(u) - \int_0^1 \hat{S}_{D,2}(\hat{S}_{\bar{D},2}^{-1}(u)) dW(u),$$
(1.33)

where  $\hat{S}_{D,\ell}(c) = \frac{1}{m} \sum_{i=1}^{m} I(T_{\ell i}^d > c), \ \hat{S}_{\bar{D},\ell}(c) = \frac{1}{n} \sum_{j=1}^{n} I(T_{\ell j}^{\bar{d}} > c)$  and W(u) is a probability measure. When W(u) = u, the difference of AUCs is given by

$$\hat{\Delta}_{EM}^{A} = \int_{0}^{1} \widehat{ROC}_{1,EM}(u) du - \int_{0}^{1} \widehat{ROC}_{2,EM}(u) du$$
(1.34)

The asymptotic variance of  $\hat{\Delta}_{EM}$  is given by  $\sigma^2_{\Delta_{EM}} = v_x^{WD}m + v_y^{WD}/n$ , where  $v_x$  and  $v_y$  have the following forms

$$v_x^{WD} = \sum_{l=1}^2 \left( \int_0^1 \int_0^1 S_{D,\ell} \{ S_{\bar{D},\ell}^{-1}(s \wedge t) \} dW(s) dW(t) - \left[ \int_0^1 S_{D,\ell} \{ S_{\bar{D},\ell}^{-1}(s) \} dW(s) \right]^2 \right) \\ -2 \int_0^1 \int_0^1 \left[ S_D \{ S_{\bar{D},1}^{-1}(s), S_{\bar{D},2}^{-1}(t) \} - S_{d,1} \{ S_{\bar{D},1}^{-1}(s) \} S_{D,2} \{ S_{\bar{D},2}^{-1}(t) \} \right] dW(s) dW(t) 1.35)$$

$$v_{y}^{WD} = \sum_{l=1}^{2} \left[ \int_{0}^{1} \int_{0}^{1} R_{\ell}'(s) R_{\ell}'(t)(s \wedge t) dW(s) dW(t) - \left\{ \int_{0}^{1} R_{\ell}(s) s dW(s) \right\}^{2} \right] \\ -2 \int_{0}^{1} \int_{0}^{1} R_{1}'(s) R_{2}'(t) [S_{\bar{D}} \{ S_{\bar{D},1}^{-1}(s), S_{\bar{D},2}^{-1}(t) \} - st] dW(s) dW(t), \quad (1.36)$$

with the derivative of  $ROC_{\ell}(u), R'_{\ell}(u) = S'_{D,\ell} \{S^{-1}_{\bar{D},\ell}(u)\} / S'_{\bar{D},\ell} \{S^{-1}_{\bar{D},\ell}(u)\}.$ 

A popular nonparametric method to compare two AUCs is the Delong's generalized U-statistics method. DeLong, DeLong, and Clarke-Pearson (DeLong, DeLong, and Clarke-Pearson 1988) used the Mann-Whitney Statistic to estimate the areas under the ROC curves for all biomarkers and take the difference to compare the AUCs, denoted  $\Delta_{DL}$ -statistic . The difference between AUC estimators is given by

$$\hat{\Delta}_{DL} = \widehat{AUC}_{1,DL} - \widehat{AUC}_{2,DL} = \frac{1}{mn} \sum_{i=1}^{m} \sum_{j=1}^{n} \Psi(T_{1i}^d, T_{1j}^{\bar{d}}) - \frac{1}{mn} \sum_{i=1}^{m} \sum_{j=1}^{n} \Psi(T_{2i}^d, T_{2j}^{\bar{d}}), \quad (1.37)$$

where

$$\Psi(T_{\ell i}^{d}, T_{\ell j}^{\bar{d}}) = \begin{cases} 1, & T_{\ell i}^{d} > T_{\ell j}^{\bar{d}} \\ \frac{1}{2}, & T_{\ell i}^{d} = T_{\ell j}^{\bar{d}}, \\ 0, & T_{\ell i}^{d} < T_{\ell j}^{\bar{d}} \end{cases}$$
(1.38)

and the variance of  $\Delta_{DL}^A$  is given by  $\sigma_{\Delta_{DL}^A}^2 = v_x^{DL}/m + v_y^{DL}/n$ , where  $v_x^{DL}$  and  $v_y^{DL}$  are

$$v_x^{DL} = \frac{1}{m-1} \sum_{i=1}^m \left\{ \left[ \frac{1}{n} \sum_{j=1}^n \psi(T_{1i}^d, T_{1j}^{\bar{d}}) - \widehat{AUC}_{1,DL} \right]^2 + \left[ \frac{1}{n} \sum_{j=1}^n \psi(T_{2i}^d, T_{2j}^{\bar{d}}) - \widehat{AUC}_{2,DL} \right]^2 - 2 \left[ \frac{1}{n} \sum_{j=1}^n \psi(T_{1i}^d, T_{1j}^{\bar{d}}) - \widehat{AUC}_{1,DL} \right] \left[ \frac{1}{n} \sum_{j=1}^n \psi(T_{2i}^d, T_{2j}^{\bar{d}}) - \widehat{AUC}_{2,DL} \right] \right\}, (1.39)$$

$$v_{y}^{DL} = \frac{1}{n-1} \sum_{j=1}^{n} \left\{ \left[ \frac{1}{m} \sum_{i=1}^{m} \psi(T_{1i}^{d}, T_{1j}^{\bar{d}}) - \widehat{AUC}_{1,DL} \right]^{2} + \left[ \frac{1}{m} \sum_{i=1}^{m} \psi(T_{2i}^{d}, T_{2j}^{\bar{d}}) - \widehat{AUC}_{2,DL} \right]^{2} - 2 \left[ \frac{1}{m} \sum_{i=1}^{m} \psi(T_{1i}^{d}, T_{1j}^{\bar{d}}) - \widehat{AUC}_{1,DL} \right] \left[ \frac{1}{m} \sum_{i=1}^{m} \psi(T_{2i}^{d}, T_{2j}^{\bar{d}}) - \widehat{AUC}_{2,DL} \right] \right\}.$$
(1.40)

Another nonparametric method is the kernel smoothing ROC method proposed by Zou, Hall, and Shapiro (1997) and Lloyd (1998). The distributions of case and control biomarker results could be estimated by kernel smoothing estimators. In order to compare two ROC curves, the kernel estimator of  $F_{\ell}$  is

$$\hat{F}_{\ell,KN}(c) = \frac{1}{m} \sum_{i=1}^{m} K_{1,\ell} \left( \frac{c - T_{\ell,i}^d}{h_{1,\ell}} \right), \qquad (1.41)$$

and the kernel estimator of  $G_\ell$  is

$$\hat{G}_{\ell,KN}(c) = \frac{1}{n} \sum_{j=1}^{n} K_{2,\ell} \left( \frac{c - T_{\ell,j}^{\bar{d}}}{h_{2,\ell}} \right), \qquad (1.42)$$

where c is the possible threshold. So the difference of kernel smoothing wAUC estimators is given by

$$\hat{\Delta}_{KN} = \int_0^1 \hat{S}_{D,1,KN}(\hat{S}_{\bar{D},1,KN}^{-1}(u)) dW(u) - \int_0^1 \hat{S}_{D,2,KN}(\hat{S}_{\bar{D},2,KN}^{-1}(u)) dW(u), \quad (1.43)$$

where  $\hat{S}_{D,\ell,KN}(c) = 1 - \hat{F}_{\ell,KN}(c)$  and  $\hat{S}_{\bar{D},\ell,KN}(c) = 1 - \hat{G}_{\ell,KN}(c)$ . Zou, Hall, and Shapiro (1997) suggested that the variance of AUC estimated by kernel smoothing method is similar to the one based on the Wilcoxon U-statistics since the kernel smoothing does not affect the true variance to the first order of approximation. Lloyd (1998) gave the explicit form for the difference between the variance of the kernel smoothing AUC and the empirical AUC,

$$var(\widehat{AUC}_{KN}) - var(\widehat{AUC}_{MW}) = \frac{1}{mn} \{h^2(n-1)(g'(0)A + h_3) + h^2(m-1)(g'(0)A + h_3) - 2h\alpha_1 g(0) + h^2 g'(A - \frac{1}{2})\},\$$

where  $h_3$  and  $k_3$  are negative,  $h = \sqrt{h_1^2 + h_2^2}$ , g(.) is the density function of difference of case and control results and A is the area under ROC curve, and  $(\frac{n}{m})^{1/3} \approx \frac{h_2}{h_1}$ . The relative difference between the variance of  $AUC_{KN}$  and variance of  $AUC_{MW}$  is  $O(h^2)$  and Lloyd also showed that the AUC estimated by using the kernel smoothed method has no general advantage over the AUC estimated by the Wilcoxon U-statistic unless h equals to  $o(N^1)$  and is much smaller than the optimal bandwidth. However, the explicit form of the covariance between kernel smoothing AUCs is not available.

Other nonparametric methods have been developed. Zhou and Gatsonis (1996) developed a nonparametric comparison method for incomplete paired data based on Delong's method and derive the covariance matrix of AUC estimators. Bandos, Rockette, and Gur (2005) proposed an exact nonparametric procedure to compare the AUC of two ROC curves for paired data by modifying Venkatraman and Begg's permutation test method (Venkatraman and Begg 1996). It assumes the two diagnostic biomarkers are exchangeable within the same subject and requires a transformation of the original data. Braun and Alonzo (2008) developed a sign biomarker to compare AUCs in a paired design setting based on between subjects permutations of the case and control subjects.

#### **1.3.3** Semiparametric Methods

Semiparametric methods include generalized linear model and least square method. Pepe (2000) proposed a semiparametric ROC estimator using a generalized linear model(GLM) binary regression techniques. She developed the binary regression framework to compare two ROC curves. Suppose the parametric ROC curve model has the form

$$ROC_{\ell}(u) = g\{\sum_{\ell=1}^{2} \beta_{\ell}h_{\ell}(u)\} = g\{\beta_{11} + \beta_{12}h_{1}^{-1}(u_{\ell}) + \beta_{21}I + \beta_{22}Ih_{2}^{-1}(u_{\ell})\},$$
(1.44)

where g is some special link function,  $h_{\ell}$  is the basis functions and  $\beta_{\ell} = (\beta_{\ell 1}, \beta_{\ell 2})$  is the unknown parameters, I the indicator variable corresponding to the two biomarkers, I = 0 when  $\ell = 1$  and I = 1 when  $\ell = 2$ . For the *l*th biomarker, the indicator variable  $U_{\ell i j}$  has been introduced by using all the possible pairs of biomarker results,  $U_{\ell i j} = I[T_{\ell i}^d \geq T_{\ell j}^{\bar{d}}]$  Since the ROC curve could be written as a conditional probability such as,

$$\begin{split} P(T_{\ell}^{d} > T_{\ell}^{\bar{d}} | S_{\ell,\bar{D}}(T_{\ell}^{\bar{d}}) &= u) &= P(T_{\ell}^{d} > T_{\ell}^{\bar{d}} | T_{\ell}^{\bar{d}} = S_{l,\bar{D}}^{-1}(u_{\ell})) \\ &= P(T_{\ell}^{d} > S_{\ell,\bar{D}}^{-1}(u)) \\ &= S_{\ell,D}(S_{\ell,\bar{D}}^{-1}(u)) \\ &= ROC_{\ell}(u), \end{split}$$

the ROC curve parametric model could be written as a conditional expectation of  $U_{\ell i j}$  with the form

$$E(U_{\ell i j}|S_{\ell,\bar{D}}(Y_{\ell})=u) = ROC_{\ell}(u) = g\{\beta_{11} + \beta_{12}h_1^{-1}(u) + \beta_{21}I + \beta_{22}Ih_2^{-1}(u)\}, \quad (1.45)$$

and the parameters  $oldsymbol{eta}_\ell$  could be estimated by solving

$$\sum_{i=1}^{m} \sum_{j=1}^{n} \frac{U_{\ell i j} - g\{\Sigma_{\ell=1}^{2} \beta_{\ell} h_{\ell}(u_{j})\}}{g\{\Sigma_{\ell=1}^{2} \beta_{\ell} h_{\ell}(u_{j})\}(1 - g\{\Sigma_{\ell=1}^{2} \beta_{\ell} h_{\ell}(u_{j})\})} \frac{\partial g\{\Sigma_{\ell=1}^{2} \beta_{\ell} h_{\ell}(u_{j})\}}{\partial \beta_{\ell}} = 0.$$

Besides GLM methods, the unknown parameters in binary regression model in Equation (1.44)  $ROC_{\ell}(u) = g\{\sum_{\ell=1}^{2} \beta_{\ell} h_{\ell}(u)\}$  could also be estimated by the least square methods proposed by ?). The general least square (LS) estimating procedure is as follows. For  $\ell = 1, 2$  biomarkers, we can choose p partition points  $u_{\ell,p} = (u_{\ell,1}, \dots, u_{\ell,p})^T$  within the boundry interval [0, 1]. The  $\ell$ th empirical ROC curve is

$$\widehat{ROC}_{\ell}(u_{\ell,p}) = \hat{S}_{D,\ell}(\hat{S}_{\bar{D},\ell}^{-1}(u_{\ell,p})).$$
(1.46)

Let  $\tilde{T}^{\bar{d}}_{\ell,p} = g^{-1}(\widehat{ROC}_{\ell}(u_{\ell,p}))$  and let  $\tilde{T}^{\bar{d}} = (\tilde{T}^{\bar{d}}_1, \tilde{T}^{\bar{d}}_2)$ , where  $\tilde{T}^{\bar{d}}_{\ell} = (\tilde{T}^{\bar{d}}_{\ell,1}, \dots, \tilde{T}^{\bar{d}}_{\ell,p})^T$ . Let the

design matrix M be

$$M = \left(\begin{array}{cc} M_1 & O\\ M_2 & M_2 \end{array}\right),$$

where

$$M_{1} = \begin{pmatrix} 1 & \dots & 1 \\ g^{-1}(u_{1,1}) & \dots & g^{-1}(u_{1,p}) \end{pmatrix}^{T},$$
$$M_{2} = \begin{pmatrix} 1 & \dots & 1 \\ g^{-1}(u_{2,1}) & \dots & g^{-1}(u_{2,p}) \end{pmatrix}^{T},$$

and O is a  $P \times 2$  matrix whose elements are all 0. We get the linear regression equation  $\tilde{T} = M\theta + \epsilon$ . The least square estimator  $\hat{\beta}_{LS} = (M^T M)^{-1} M^T \tilde{T}$  and Tang and Zhou (2009) derived the asymptotic results for the least square method for multivariate ROC models.

In the comparison of two AUCs setting, the GLM method and the LS method have similar forms but different estimation equation. The ROC curve has the form in Equation (1.44). The corresponding wAUC is

$$\widehat{wAUC}_{\ell,SM} = \int_0^1 \widehat{ROC}_{\ell,SM}(u) dW(u), \qquad (1.47)$$

and the difference between wAUCs is estimated by

$$\hat{\Delta}_{SM} = \widehat{wAUC_1} - \widehat{wAUC_2}$$

$$= \int_0^1 g\{\hat{\beta}_{11} + \hat{\beta}_{12}h_1^{-1}(u)\}dW(u) - \int_0^1 g\{\hat{\beta}_{11} + \hat{\beta}_{12}h_\ell^{-1}(u) + \hat{\beta}_{21} + \hat{\beta}_{22}h_2^{-1}(u)\}dW(u).$$
(1.48)

Under the binormal assumption, the ROC curve takes the form

$$\widehat{ROC}_{\ell,SB}(u) = \Phi\{\hat{\beta}_{11} + \hat{\beta}_{12}\Phi^{-1}(u) + \hat{\beta}_{21}I + \hat{\beta}_{22}I\Phi^{-1}(u)\},$$
(1.49)

where I = 0 when  $\ell = 1$  and I = 1 when  $\ell = 2$ . The AUC difference estimator is

$$\hat{\Delta}_{SB} = \int_0^1 \Phi\{\hat{\beta}_{11} + \hat{\beta}_{12} \Phi^{-1}(u)\} du - \int_0^1 \Phi\{\hat{\beta}_{11} + \hat{\beta}_{12} \Phi^{-1}(u) + \hat{\beta}_{21} + \hat{\beta}_{22} \Phi^{-1}(u)\} du$$
$$= \Phi\left(\frac{\hat{\beta}_{11}}{\sqrt{1 + \hat{\beta}_{12}^2}}\right) - \Phi\left(\frac{\hat{\beta}_{11} + \hat{\beta}_{21}}{\sqrt{1 + (\hat{\beta}_{12} + \hat{\beta}_{22})^2}}\right), \tag{1.50}$$

## 1.4 Covariate Adjusted ROC Curves

In previous sections, we have discussed estimation of one ROC curve and comparison of two ROC curves. In this section, we introduce covariate adjusted ROC curves. The patient covariates, such as age, gender, disease history, severity of disease, etc., could affect the accuracy of a diagnostic biomarker. Hence, we need to accommodate patient covariates to account for the covariate effects. In recent years, many regression models have been developed to study the covariate effects on the accuracy of a diagnostic biomarker. We introduce two regression models, including indirect regression models and direct regression models, to study the covariate effects on ROC curves. Under the location-scale family assumption, the indirect regression model fits a regression model for the distribution of biomarker results using disease status and covariates of the patient. The distributions of the biomarker results from diseased patients and nondiseased patients are estimated as functions of covariates so that the covariate effects can be assessed on the ROC curves. The direct regression model fits one regression model directly from all the biomarker results. The baseline function and link function need to be specified and estimated. These two methods can be used for both discrete and continuous covariates and the estimated ROC curves are called covariate adjusted ROC curves.

#### 1.4.1 Indirect ROC Regression Methods

Tosteson and Begg (1988) proposed an indirect regression method to adjust for the covariates. The covariate effects on  $S_{1,x}(c)$  and  $S_{0,x}(c)$  is modeled first and then the covariate effects on ROC curve is derived. The biomarker result T can be express in the following linear regression model

$$T = \mu(D, X; \beta) + \sigma(D, X; \alpha)\epsilon, \qquad (1.51)$$

where  $\epsilon$  is the residual term with mean 0 and variance 1 with distribution  $G_0(.)$ . The vectors of location and scale parameters  $\alpha$  and  $\beta$  represent the effects of disease status and covariates on the mean and variance of T. It can be shown that  $S_{d,x}(c) = G_0(\frac{c-\mu(d,x;\beta)}{\sigma(d,x;\alpha)})$ . Let  $S_{\epsilon} = 1 - G_0$  be the survival function of  $\epsilon$ , hence, the ROC curve is given by

$$ROC_x(u) = S_{\epsilon}(b(x;\alpha)S_{\epsilon}^{-1}(u) - a(x;\beta,\alpha)), \qquad (1.52)$$

where  $S_{\epsilon}^{-1}(.)$  is the inverse function of  $S_{\epsilon}(.)$ ,  $a(x; \beta, \alpha) = \frac{\mu(d, x; \beta) - \mu(d, x; \beta)}{\sigma(d, x; \alpha)}$ , and  $b(x; \alpha) = \frac{\sigma(d, x; \alpha)}{\sigma(d, x; \alpha)}$ .

Consider an example with  $X = x_1$  and D = d to illustrate how the covariate works on the ROC curve. We have  $\mu(d, x_1; \beta) = \beta_0 + \beta_1 d + \beta_2 x_1 + \beta_3 (d \times x_1)$ , where d = 1, 2. The variance  $\sigma^2(d, x; \alpha)$  does not depend on covariate, therefore it can be written as  $\sigma^2(d, x_1; \alpha) = \sigma^2(d)$ . The parameters  $a(x; \beta, \alpha)$  and  $b(x; \alpha)$  are written as  $a(x_1; \beta, \alpha) = (\beta_1 + \beta_3 x_1)/\sigma(1)$  and  $b(x_1; \alpha) = \sigma(0)/\sigma(1)$ . The ROC curve with covariate  $X = x_1$  is given by

$$ROC_{x_1}(u) = S_{\epsilon}\left(\frac{\sigma(0)}{\sigma(1)}S_{\epsilon}^{-1}(u) - \frac{\beta_1 + \beta_3 x_1}{\sigma(1)}\right).$$

With the discrete covariate  $x_1 = 0, 1, 2$ , we have three covariate adjusted ROC curves.

$$ROC_{x_1=0}(u) = S_{\epsilon}(\frac{\sigma(0)}{\sigma(1)}S_{\epsilon}^{-1}(u) - \frac{\beta_1}{\sigma(1)}),$$

$$ROC_{x_1=1}(u) = S_{\epsilon}(\frac{\sigma(0)}{\sigma(1)}S_{\epsilon}^{-1}(u) - \frac{\beta_1 + \beta_3}{\sigma(1)}),$$
$$ROC_{x_1=2}(u) = S_{\epsilon}(\frac{\sigma(0)}{\sigma(1)}S_{\epsilon}^{-1}(u) - \frac{\beta_1 + 2\beta_3}{\sigma(1)}).$$

To estimate the ROC curve, Zhou, Mcclish, and Obuchowski (2002) introduced a two-stage procedure. The generalized estimating equations (GEE) method is first used to estimate location and scale parameters  $\beta$  and  $\alpha$  based on the mean and variance of the biomarker results. Then the residuals are used to estimate the baseline function  $S_{\epsilon}$  and  $ROC_x(u)$ . In the situation that  $G_0$  is the standard normal distribution, the AUC has an explicit form,

$$\widehat{AUC}_x = \Phi(\frac{a(x;\hat{\beta},\hat{\alpha})}{\sqrt{1+(b(x;\hat{\alpha}))^2}}).$$
(1.53)

The AUC for ROC curve with covariate  $X = x_1$  is given by

$$\widehat{AUC}_{x_1} = \Phi(\frac{a(1;\hat{\beta},\hat{\alpha})}{\sqrt{1+(b(1;\hat{\alpha}))^2}}).$$

When the discrete covariate  $x_1 = 0, 1, 2$ , the AUCs are

$$\widehat{AUC}_{x_1=0} = \Phi(\frac{a(0;\hat{\beta},\hat{\alpha})}{\sqrt{1+(b(0;\hat{\alpha}))^2}}),$$

$$\widehat{AUC}_{x_1=1} = \Phi(\frac{a(1;\hat{\beta},\hat{\alpha})}{\sqrt{1+(b(1;\hat{\alpha}))^2}}),$$

$$\widehat{AUC}_{x_1=2} = \Phi(\frac{a(2;\hat{\beta},\hat{\alpha})}{\sqrt{1+(b(2;\hat{\alpha}))^2}}).$$
#### **1.4.2 Direct ROC Regression Methods**

Zhou, Mcclish, and Obuchowski (2002) pointed out that, it is difficult to interpret the regression parameters on the ROC curve estimated by the indirect regression model. Pepe (1997) proposed the direct regression method which models the covariate effects on the ROC curve, and parametric distributions for the biomarker results may or may not be needed. Let  $X_{\overline{D}}$  be a vector of common covariates to all the patients, and let  $X_D$  be a vector of covariates to diseased patients. Denote  $X = (X_{\overline{D}}, X_D)$  as the vector of all the covariates. Let  $T_1$  and  $T_0$  be the abnormal and normal biomarker results; let  $S_{1,z}$  and  $S_{0,z}$  be the survival function of  $T_1$  and  $T_0$  given covariates X = x. The corresponding distributions of  $T_1$  and  $T_0$  given covariates X = x are  $F_{1,x}$  and  $F_{0,x}$  The ROC curve associated with  $x = (x_{\overline{D}}, x_D)$  is given by

$$ROC_x(u) = S_{1,x}(S_{0,x}^{-1}(u)).$$
 (1.54)

The covariates effect on ROC curve can be modeled by the following equation,

$$ROC_x(u) = g\{H(u) + \beta x\},\tag{1.55}$$

where g(.) is the link function; H(u) is a baseline monotone increasing function of u;  $\beta X$  is a linear regression model which summarize the effect of the patient covariates X. Note that, when  $g(.) = \Phi(.)$  and  $H(.) = \alpha_0 + \alpha_1 \Phi^{-1}(.)$ , the model (1.55) becomes binormal model.

Zhou, Mcclish, and Obuchowski (2002) claimed that not only the direct regression method models the effect of patient covariates directly, it is also more robust than indirect regression method which makes assumptions on the distribution of biomarker results. Pepe (1998) showed that the direct regression method allows a broader range of settings and can include interactions between false positive rates and covariates. Also the direct regression model method enables comparing ROC curves for tests with different scales for diseased and nondiseased populations.

To estimate the parameters of the direct regression model, Pepe (1997) proposed a two steps algorithm. Denote the abnormal result as  $T_{1i}$ ,  $i = 1, ..., n_1$  and normal result as  $T_{0j}$ ,  $j = 1, ..., n_0$ . First step is to estimate  $S_{0,x}(u)$  by using likelihood-based score equations if the data are independent, or using generalized estimating equations if data are not independent. The second step is to estimate the baseline link function H(u) and parameters  $\beta$  by minimizing the following function

$$\sum_{(i:D_i=1)} \int_0^1 w(u) [I\{T_i \ge S_{0,x}^{-1}(u)\} - g\{H(u) + \beta x\}]^2 du,$$
(1.56)

where w(u) is a weight function. Cai and Pepe (2002) extended the direct regression models to allow nonparametric baseline functions. This semiparametric approach has two steps. For the first step, define a survival function  $S_0(c) = \frac{1}{n_D} \sum_{j=1}^{n_D} I(T_{0j} - \gamma x > c)$ , where  $\gamma$  is the solution to  $\sum_{j=1}^{n_D} I(T_{0j} - \gamma x) = 0$ , and then estimate  $S_{0,x}(u)$  by equation  $S_{0,x}(c) = S_0(c - \gamma x)$ . For the second step, define  $S_{0,x}(c)^{-1} = S_0^{-1}(c) + \gamma x$ , then estimate baseline function H(u) and parameters  $\beta$  by solving the same equations in Pepe's paper (Pepe 1997).

Pepe (2000) and Dodd (2001) proposed a generalized linear model method to estimate the ROC curve and AUC with covariates, which is easier to solve the estimating equations by standard software. First, introduce the indicator variable  $U_{ij} = I[T_{1i} \ge T_{0j}]$ , which contains all the possible pairs of the biomarker results. The parameters are estimated by solving

$$\sum_{i=1}^{n_1} \sum_{j=1}^{n_0} \frac{U_{ij} - g\{\beta x + h(u_j)\}}{g\{\beta x + h(u_j)\}(1 - g\{\beta x + h(u_j)\})} \frac{\partial g\{\beta x + h(u_j)\}}{\partial \beta} = 0.$$
(1.57)

The AUC is given by  $AUC_x = E(U_{ij}|X = x) = P(T_{1i} \ge T_{0j}|X = x)$ . Alonzo and Pepe (2002) consider the indicator variable of the form  $U_{ij} = I[T_{1i} \ge S_{0,x}^{-1}(u)]$ . They estimate  $S_{0,x}^{-1}(u)$  by using empirical estimates and then solve the same equations as in Pepe's paper (Pepe 2000).

# 1.5 Clustered ROC Data

In clustered ROC data, each subject is a cluster, which contains both case and control biomarker results. The cluster size could be fixed or informative. To estimate the ROC curve, the within cluster correlation should be considered. Obuchowski (1997) proposed a nonparametric method using Wilcoxon-Mann-Whitney U statistics, is also an expansion of Delong's nonparametric methods to the clustered ROC data. Let  $T_{ij}^d$  denote the *jth* continuous case biomarker result in *ith* cluster, where  $i = 1, \ldots, I$  and  $j = 1, \ldots, m_i$  and  $T_{ik}^{\bar{d}}$  denotes the *kth* continuous control biomarker result in *ith* cluster, where  $k = 1, \ldots, n_i$ . The total number of case biomarker results in all clusters is  $M = \sum_{i=1}^{I} m_i$  and the total number of control biomarker results in all clusters is  $N = \sum_{i=1}^{I} n_i$ . So the estimated estimated AUC for clustered ROC data was given by

$$\widehat{AUC}_{OB} = \frac{1}{MN} \sum_{i=1}^{I} \sum_{i'=1}^{I} \sum_{j=1}^{m_i} \sum_{k=1}^{n_{i'}} \psi(T_{ij}^d, T_{i'k}^{\bar{d}}), \qquad (1.58)$$

where

$$\psi(T_{ij}^{d}, T_{i'k}^{\bar{d}}) = \begin{cases} 1, & T_{ij}^{d} > T_{i'k}^{\bar{d}} \\ \frac{1}{2}, & T_{ij}^{d} = T_{i'k}^{\bar{d}} \\ 0, & T_{ij}^{d} < T_{i'k}^{\bar{d}} \end{cases}$$
(1.59)

In order to estimate the variance of  $\widehat{AUC}_{OB}$ , first we can transform the case and control biomarker results into X-components and Y-components, which are

$$V_{10}(T_{ij}^d) = \frac{1}{M} \sum_{i'=1}^{I} \sum_{k=1}^{n_{i'}} \psi(T_{ij}^d, T_{i'k}^{\bar{d}}),$$

for all  $T_{ij}^d$  and

$$V_{01}(T_{i'k}^{\bar{d}}) = \frac{1}{N} \sum_{i=1}^{I} \sum_{j=1}^{m_i} \psi(T_{ij}^d, T_{i'k}^{\bar{d}}),$$

for all  $T_{i'k}^{\bar{d}}$ . Then let  $V_{10}(T_{i.}^d)$  and  $V_{01}(Y_{i.})$  be the sum of the X-components and Y-components for the ith cluster, and let  $S_{10}$  and  $S_{01}$  be the sum of squares of the  $T^d$ -components and  $T^{\bar{d}}$ -components, which are given by

$$S_{10} = \frac{I}{(I-1)N} \sum_{i=1}^{I} [V_{10}(T_{i.}^d) - m_i \widehat{AUC}_{OB}],$$

and

$$S_{01} = \frac{I}{(I-1)M} \sum_{i=1}^{I} [V_{01}(T_{i.}^{\bar{d}}) - n_i \widehat{AUC}_{OB}].$$

In order to take into account the correlation between case and control observations with in the same cluster, they introduced

$$S_{11} = \frac{I}{I-1} \sum_{i=1}^{I} ([V_{10}(T_{i.}^d) - m_i \widehat{AUC}_{OB}][V_{01}(T_{i.}^{\bar{d}}) - n_i \widehat{AUC}_{OB}]).$$

So that the variance of estimated AUC is estimated by

$$\widehat{var}(\widehat{AUC}_{OB}) = \frac{1}{M}S_{10} + \frac{1}{N}S_{01} + \frac{2}{MN}S_{11}, \qquad (1.60)$$

and  $(\widehat{AUC}_{OB} - AUC_{OB})/\sqrt{\widehat{var}(\widehat{AUC}_{OB})}$  is asymptotically N(0, 1). The author also proposed the covariance of two estimated AUCs for comparing two ROC curves. Denote  $\widehat{AUC}_{1,OB}$  and  $\widehat{AUC}_{2,OB}$  as the estimated area under the two ROC curves and define

$$\begin{split} S_{10}^{1,2} &= \frac{I}{(I-1)M} \sum_{i=1}^{I} ([V_{10}^{1}(T_{i.}^{d}) - m_{i}\widehat{AUC}_{1,OB}][V_{10}^{2}(T_{i.}^{d}) - m_{i}\widehat{AUC}_{2,OB}]), \\ S_{01}^{1,2} &= \frac{I}{(I-1)N} \sum_{i=1}^{I} ([V_{01}^{1}(T_{i.}^{\bar{d}}) - n_{i}\widehat{AUC}_{1,OB}][V_{01}^{2}(T_{i.}^{\bar{d}}) - n_{i}\widehat{AUC}_{2,OB}]), \\ S_{11}^{1,2} &= \frac{I}{I-1} \sum_{i=1}^{I} ([V_{10}^{1}(T_{i.}^{d}) - m_{i}\widehat{AUC}_{1,OB}][V_{01}^{2}(T_{i.}^{\bar{d}}) - n_{i}\widehat{AUC}_{2,OB}]), \end{split}$$

and

$$S_{11}^{2,1} = \frac{I}{I-1} \sum_{i=1}^{I} ([V_{10}^2(T_{i.}^d) - m_i \widehat{AUC}_{2,OB}][V_{01}^1(T_{i.}^{\bar{d}}) - n_i \widehat{AUC}_{1,OB}])$$

where  $V_{10}^{\ell}(T_{i.}^{d})$  and  $V_{01}^{\ell}(T_{i.}^{\bar{d}})$  be the sum of the X-components and Y-components for the *i*th cluster from the *l*th ROC curve. So this estimated covariance between the areas under two ROC curve is

$$\widehat{cov}(\widehat{AUC}_{1,OB}, \widehat{AUC}_{2,OB}) = \frac{S_{10}^{1,2}}{M} + \frac{S_{01}^{1,2}}{N} + \frac{S_{11}^{1,2}}{MN} + \frac{S_{11}^{2,1}}{MN},$$
(1.61)

Li and Zhou (2008) proposed a unified approach to nonparametric comparisons of ROC curves for clustered data. Let  $X_{\ell i j}$  denote the *j*th continuous case biomarker result of  $\ell$ th marker in *i*th cluster, which has distribution  $F_{\ell}$ , where i = 1, ..., I,  $\ell = 1, 2$  and  $j = 1, ..., m_{\ell i}$  and  $Y_{lik}$  denotes the *k*th continuous control biomarker result of  $\ell$ th marker in *i*th cluster, which has distribution  $G_{\ell}$ , where  $k = 1, ..., n_{\ell i}$ . The total number of case results in all clusters is  $M_{\ell} = \sum_{i=1}^{I} m_{\ell i}$  and the total number of control results in all clusters is  $N_{\ell} = \sum_{i=1}^{I} n_{\ell i}$ . So the empirical ROC curve is defined by

$$\widehat{ROC}_{\ell,LZ}(u) = 1 - \hat{F}_{l,EM}(\hat{G}_{\ell,EM}^{-1}(1-u)), \qquad (1.62)$$

where  $\hat{F}_{\ell,EM}(c) = \sum_{i=1}^{I} \sum_{j=1}^{m_{\ell i}} I(X_{\ell i j} \leq c) / N_{\ell}$  and  $\hat{G}_{\ell,EM}(c) = \sum_{i=1}^{I} \sum_{k=1}^{n_{\ell i}} I(Y_{\ell i k} \leq c) / M_{\ell}$ . Assume that as  $I \to \infty$ ,  $I^{-1} \sum_{i=1}^{\ell} n_{\ell i}^{v} \to \lambda_{\ell v}$ , and  $I^{-1} \sum_{i=1}^{I} m_{\ell i}^{v} \to \gamma_{\ell v}$  for some positive constants  $\lambda_{\ell v}$  and  $\gamma_{\ell v}$ ,  $\ell = 1, 2$  and v = 1, 2, 3. Then

$$\sqrt{n} \begin{pmatrix} \hat{F}_{1,EM}(c) - F_{1,EM}(c) \\ \hat{F}_{2,EM}(c) - F_{2,EM}(c) \\ \hat{G}_{1,EM}(c) - G_{1,EM}(c) \\ \hat{G}_{2,EM}(c) - G_{2,EM}(c) \end{pmatrix} \rightarrow \begin{pmatrix} W_{F_{1,EM}}(c) \\ W_{F_{2,EM}}(c) \\ W_{G_{1,EM}}(c) \\ W_{G_{2,EM}}(c) \end{pmatrix} \quad as \quad n \to \infty,$$

where  $(W_{F_{1,EM}}(c), W_{F_{2,EM}}(c), W_{G_{1,EM}}(c), W_{G_{2,EM}}(c))'$  is a Gaussian processes vector with mean 0. Then assume  $F_{1,EM}$  and  $G_{1,EM}$  have derivatives  $F'_{1,EM}$  and  $G'_{1,EM}$ . Then the joint limiting distribution of  $(\widehat{ROC}_{1,LZ}(u), \widehat{ROC}_{2,LZ}(u))$  is given by, as  $n \to \infty$ ,

$$\sqrt{n} \left( \begin{array}{c} \widehat{ROC}_{1,LZ}(u) \\ \widehat{ROC}_{2,LZ}(u) \end{array} \right) \rightarrow \left( \begin{array}{c} Z_1(1-u) \\ Z_2(1-u) \end{array} \right) \quad as \quad n \to \infty,$$

where

$$Z_{\ell,LZ}(u) = -\frac{G'_{\ell,EM}(F^{-1}_{\ell,EM}(u))}{F'_{\ell,EM}(F^{-1}_{\ell,EM}(u))} W_{F_{\ell,EM}}(F^{-1}_{\ell,EM}(u)) + W_{G_{\ell,EM}}(F^{-1}_{\ell,EM}(u))).$$

To compare the area under two ROC curves, let  $D_{LZ}(u) = ROC_{1,LZ}(u) - ROC_{2,LZ}(u)$ . Then as  $n \to \infty$ ,

$$\sqrt{n}(\hat{D}_{LZ}(u) - D_{LZ}(u)) \to V(u) = Z_{2,LZ}(1-u) - Z_{1,LZ}(1-u),$$

where V(u) is the limiting process. Thus the difference between the AUCs could be estimated by

weighted areas under two ROC curves

$$\hat{\Delta}_{LZ} = \int_0^1 \hat{D}_{LZ}(u) dW(u).$$
(1.63)

## **1.6 Resampling Methods on Clustered Data**

Marginal approaches have been developed for clustered data. Liang and Zeger (1986) and Zeger and Liang (1986) proposed a class of generalized estimating equations (GEE) methods to handle the dependent repeated data type, and they used the GEE methods on longitudinal data analysis. However, their method may not work well for if the clustered binary data has different correlation structure and informative cluster size, which occurs when the cluster size is affected by the outcome. Hoffman, Sen, and Weinberg (2001) proposed within cluster resampling (WCR) methods for clustered binary data. They have showed that WCR method worked well with different within cluster correlations and eliminate the effect of informative cluster size. Follmann, Proschan, and Leifer (2003) developed the within cluster resampling method and applied the method to angular data, Bayesian inference, genetics data and data with random cluster sizes. Denote the observation  $X_{ij}$  as the *j*th observation for cluster *i*, where i = 1, ..., I and  $j = 1, ..., m_i$ . So the ensemble of original data could be written as a row vector

$$\mathbf{X} = (X_{11}, \dots, X_{1m_1}, X_{21}, \dots, X_{2m_2}, \dots, X_{I1}, \dots, X_{Im_I}).$$

One observation is randomly selected from each cluster and the new resampled data has I independent observations. For the qth resampling, let the random selected observation from ith cluster be  $X_{qi}^*$ , the qth resampled independent dataset is  $\mathbf{X}_q^* = \{X_{q1}^*, X_{q2}^*, \dots, X_{qI}^*\}$ .

Hoffman, Sen, and Weinberg (2001) proposed the WCR estimator for GLM model. The generalized linear model is fitted by the *q*th resampled dataset  $\mathbf{X}_q^*$ . The *q*th resampled model parameter is  $\hat{\beta}_q$ , where  $q = 1, \dots, Q$  and the process is repeated Q times. Thus the within cluster resampling estimator is given by

$$\bar{\beta}_Q = \frac{1}{Q} \sum_{q=1}^Q \hat{\beta}_q. \tag{1.64}$$

Follmann, Proschan, and Leifer (2003) applied the WCR to other settings. Let  $\hat{\beta}_q = \hat{\beta}\{\mathbf{X}_q^*\}$  be the *q*th estimator obtained by any statistical function or procedure  $\mathcal{P}$  using the *q*th resampled dataset  $\mathbf{X}_q^*$ . The major steps are given in Table 1.1 and the variance of  $\bar{\beta}_Q$  is given by

	Х				
	$\downarrow$				
1	$\mathbf{X}_1^*$	$\rightarrow$	$\mathcal{P}$	$\rightarrow$	$\hat{eta}_1, \hat{\sigma}_1^2$
2	$\mathbf{X}_2^*$	$\rightarrow$	$\mathcal{P}$	$\rightarrow$	$\hat{eta}_2, \hat{\sigma}_2^2$
÷	÷	÷	÷	÷	:
Q	$\mathbf{X}_Q^*$	$\rightarrow$	$\mathcal{P}$	$\rightarrow$	$\hat{eta}_Q, \hat{\sigma}_Q^2$
	•				↓ <sup>1</sup>
					$\bar{\beta}_Q, \bar{\sigma}_Q^2, S_{\hat{\beta}}^2$

	Table 1	.1:	Schematic 1	representation	of	WCR	method
--	---------	-----	-------------	----------------	----	-----	--------

$$\widehat{var}(\bar{\beta}_Q) = \frac{\sum_{q=1}^Q \hat{\sigma}_q^2}{Q} - \frac{\sum_{q=1}^Q (\hat{\beta}_q - \bar{\beta}_Q)^2}{Q - 1} = \bar{\sigma}_Q^2 - S_{\hat{\beta}}^2$$

Williamson, Datta, and Satten (2003) proposed the cluster weighted generalized estimating equation method (CWGEE) to simplify the WCR for GEE the method under the informative cluster size situation. The CWGEE method is to solve

$$\mathcal{U}(\beta) = \sum_{i=1}^{I} \frac{1}{m_i} \sum_{j=1}^{m_i} \mathbf{U}_{ij}(\beta) = 0, \qquad (1.65)$$

to estimate the parameter  $\beta$ , where  $\mathbf{U}_i(\beta)$  is an estimating function to be used in the ith cluster and  $E\{\mathbf{U}_I(\beta)\} = 0$  under the true marginal parameter  $\beta$  for marginal model. Denote the solution to

 $\mathcal{U}(\beta) = 0$  as  $\hat{\beta}_{CWGEE}$  and define  $\hat{\beta}_{WCR} = \lim_{Q \to \infty} \bar{\beta}_Q$ , they showed that

$$\hat{\beta}_{WCR} - \hat{\beta}_{CWGEE} \to 0.$$

They also showed the asymptotic distribution of CWGEE estimator

$$\sqrt{I}(\hat{\beta}_{CWGEE} - \beta) \to N(0, \hat{\Sigma}_{CWGEE}),$$

where

$$\hat{\Sigma}_{CWGEE} = \hat{H}^{-1}\hat{V}\hat{H}^{-1},$$

$$\hat{H} = I^{-1} \sum_{i=1}^{I} \frac{1}{m_i} \sum_{j=1}^{m_i} \frac{\partial \mathbf{U}_{ij}(\beta)}{\partial \beta} \bigg|_{\beta = \hat{\beta}_{CWGEE}},$$

and

$$\hat{V} = I^{-1} \sum_{i=1}^{I} \{ \frac{1}{m_i} \sum_{j=1}^{m_i} \mathbf{U}_{ij}(\hat{\beta}_{CWGEE}) \} \{ \frac{1}{m_i} \sum_{j=1}^{m_i} \mathbf{U}_{ij}(\hat{\beta}_{CWGEE}) \}^T \}$$

The CWGEE method only needs to solve a single weighted score function and It avoids the computationally intensive resampling required in the WCR method, while achieving similar results.

Datta and Satten (2005) proposed a rank sum test for two sample clustered data motivated by Hoffman, Sen, and Weinberg (2001) and Williamson, Datta, and Satten (2003). They simplified the WCR method and derived explicit form for their rank sum test under hypothesis F = G. Denote  $g_{ij}$  as the group membership of the *j*th observation in *i*th cluster and  $n_{i1} = \sum_{j=1}^{m_i} g_{ij}$ . For the *q*th resampling, assume that the randomly selected observation from *i*th cluster is  $X_{qi}^*$ , the rank of  $X_{qi}^*$  among the resampled data is  $R_{qi}$  the group membership is  $g_{qi}$ . Since the resampled data are independent, the *q*th Wilcoxon rank sum statistic is given by

$$W_q = \frac{1}{I+1} \sum_{i=1}^{I} g_{qi} R_{qi}.$$
 (1.66)

Then average  $W_q$  over all possible choice of qth resampled data  $\mathbf{X}_q^*$  given the original data and conduct a Z test statistic, which is

$$Z = \frac{S - E(S)}{\sqrt{v\hat{a}r(S)}},\tag{1.67}$$

where

$$S = E(W_q | \mathbf{X}) = \frac{1}{I+1} \sum_{i=1}^{I} \sum_{j=1}^{m_i} \frac{g_{ij}}{m_i} [1 + \frac{1}{2} \sum_{i \neq k} \{F_k(X_{ij}) + F_k(X_{ij-})\}],$$

with

$$F_i(x) = \frac{1}{n_i} \sum_{j=1}^{m_i} I[X_{ij} < x].$$

Then they got

$$E(S) = E(E(W_R|(\mathbf{X}, \mathbf{g}))) = E(E(W_R|\mathbf{g})) = E(\frac{1}{2}\sum_{i=1}^{I}g(i)) = \frac{1}{2}\sum_{i=1}^{I}\frac{n_{i1}}{n_i}.$$
 (1.68)

The variance of S is given by

$$v\hat{a}r(S) = \sum_{i=1}^{I} \{\hat{W}_i - E(W_i)\}^2,$$
(1.69)

where

$$\hat{W}_{i} = \frac{1}{2n_{i}(I+1)} \sum_{j=1}^{m_{i}} \left\{ \{(I-1)g_{ij} - \sum_{k \neq i}^{I} \frac{n_{k1}}{n_{k}} \} \{F(X_{ij}) + F(X_{ij-})\} \right\},\$$

and

$$E(\hat{W}_i) = \frac{1}{2(I-1)} \left( (I-1)\frac{n_{i1}}{n_i} - \sum_{k \neq i}^{I} \frac{n_{i1}}{n_i} \right)$$
$$= \frac{I}{2(I-1)} \left( \frac{n_{i1}}{n_i} - \frac{1}{M} \sum_{k=1}^{I} \frac{n_{i1}}{n_i} \right).$$

The asymptotic distribution is given by

$$\frac{S - E(S)}{\sqrt{v \hat{a} r(S)}} \to N(0, 1), \text{ as } M \to \infty,$$

under the two conditions

$$\sum_{i=1}^{I} (n_i / \sum_{i=1}^{I} n_i)^2 \to 0, \text{ as } M \to \infty,$$

and

$$\liminf_{I \to \infty} \frac{1}{I} \sum_{i=1}^{I} var(W_i) > 0.$$

## 1.7 Organization of the Dissertation

In Chapter 2, we first introduce the WCR methods for clustered ROC data to evaluate one ROC curve. We derive the WCR estimating rules to estimate the AUC and the corresponding variance. We compare the proposed methods with the Obuchowski's method and the traditional parametric and nonparametric methods through extensive simulation studies. We illustrate the proposed methods through two data examples. In Chapter 3, we introduce the WCR methods to compare two ROC curves for clustered ROC data. We compare the proposed methods with the Obuchowski's method and the traditional parametric and nonparametric methods through extensive simulation studies. In chapter 4, we introduce the WCR methods on estimating the covariate adjusted ROC curves and

compare the proposed methods with the tradition methods through extensive simulation studies. In Appendix A, we describe the data used in section 2. In Appendix B, we list the R functions and packages used for our simulation studies. Appendix C displays the simulation settings which we used to generate the datasets.

# **1.8** Contribution of the Dissertation

The major contribution of this dissertation is that it provides a patient level estimator from resampled data sets for clustered ROC data. The proposed methods use one resampled observation to represent a patient's status. The traditional methods use one observation to represent the disease status of a location from the patient. Hence, the ROC curve estimated by the proposed methods is to determine how well a biomarker test works on distinguishing the diseased patient from nondiseased patient.

Also, the WCR methods provide a general framework on estimating the ROC curves for clustered ROC data. We can estimate the ROC curves, as well as the corresponding ROC measures including the AUC, the partial AUC and the TPR at a fixed FPR. We can also choose from the parametric WCR, the nonparametric WCR and the semiparametric WCR methods according to the data type and distribution assumptions.

# Chapter 2: Within Cluster Resampling (WCR) Methods for One ROC Curve

## 2.1 Evaluating One Biomarker

We propose within cluster resampling methods for cluster ROC data. Let  $T_{ij}^d$  denote the *j*th continuous diseased result in the *i*th cluster, where i = 1, ..., I,  $j = 1, ..., m_i$ , and  $T_{ij}^d \sim F$ . Let  $T_{ik}^{\bar{d}}$ denotes the *k*th continuous nondiseased result in the *i*th cluster, where  $k = 1, ..., n_i$ , and  $T_{ik}^{\bar{d}} \sim G$ . The total number of diseased biomarker results in all clusters is  $M = \sum_{i=1}^{I} m_i$  and the total number of nondiseased biomarker results in all clusters is  $N = \sum_{i=1}^{I} n_i$ . For each cluster, there are diseased and nondiseased biomarker results. The informative cluster size is  $n_i + m_i$  which is the number of observations in the *i*th cluster. Hence the ensemble of data is denoted by a long vector

$$(\mathbf{T}^{\mathbf{d}}, \mathbf{T}^{\bar{\mathbf{d}}}) = (T_{11}^{d}, \dots, T_{1n_{1}}^{d}, T_{11}^{\bar{d}}, \dots, T_{1m_{1}}^{\bar{d}}, \dots, T_{I1}^{d}, \dots, T_{In_{I}}^{d}, T_{I1}^{\bar{d}}, \dots, T_{Im_{I}}^{\bar{d}})$$

The resampling process is similarly carried out as that in Hoffman, Sen, and Weinberg (2001) and Follmann, Proschan, and Leifer (2003). For the *q*th resample, q = 1, ..., Q, we randomly select one biomarker result out of  $n_i + m_i$  from the *i*th cluster, and denote the selected observation  $T_{i,q}^*$ , which could either be a diseased or nondiseased biomarker results. And to develop some notation, we rearrange the resampled  $T_{i,q}^*$  and the first  $d_q$  observations are diseased biomarker results, denoted as  $T_{i_1,q}^{d*}$ ,  $i_1 = 1 \dots d_q$ , and the rest of the observations are nondiseased biomarker results, denoted as  $T_{i_2,q}^{\bar{d}*}$ ,  $i_2 = d_q + 1, \dots, I$ . The ROC curve and corresponding AUC could be estimated by the resampled data  $(\mathbf{T}_{i_1,q}^{d*}, \mathbf{T}_{i_2,q}^{\bar{d}*})$  using the ROC methods, which could be either the parametric binormal method, the nonparametric empirical method, or the semiparametric method. We have  $T^{d*}_{i_1,q}$  follows distribution F and  $T^{\bar{d}*}_{i_2,q}$  follows distribution G. The ROC curve is

$$\widehat{ROC}_{q}^{*}(u) = 1 - \hat{F}_{q}^{*}(\hat{G}_{q}^{*-1}(1-u)), \qquad (2.1)$$

and the corresponding wAUC is

$$\widehat{wAUC}_{q}^{*} = \int_{0}^{1} \widehat{ROC}_{q}^{*}(u) dW(u).$$
(2.2)

Hence the within cluster resampling (WCR) wAUC estimator is estimated by

$$\widehat{wAUC}_{WCR} = \frac{1}{Q} \sum_{q=1}^{Q} \widehat{wAUC}_{q}^{*}.$$
(2.3)

The within-cluster resampling (WCR) AUC estimator can be obtained by averaging all the  $\widehat{AUC}_q^*$ and is estimated by

$$\widehat{AUC}_{WCR} = \frac{1}{Q} \sum_{q=1}^{Q} \widehat{AUC}_{q}^{*}.$$
(2.4)

The variance of WCR AUC is estimated by

$$\widehat{var}(\widehat{AUC}_{WCR}) = \frac{1}{Q} \sum_{q=1}^{Q} \widehat{var}(\widehat{AUC}_q^*) - S_{AUC}^2, \qquad (2.5)$$

where

$$S_{AUC}^{2} = \frac{1}{Q-1} \sum_{q=1}^{Q} (\widehat{AUC}_{q}^{*} - \widehat{AUC}_{WCR})^{2}, \qquad (2.6)$$

is the variability of the resampled AUC estimators. We note that,  $\frac{1}{Q}\sum_{q=1}^{Q}\widehat{var}(\widehat{AUC}_{q}^{*})$  can be

written in the sum of two parts, with one being the average of conditional expectation of variance and the other one being the average of conditional variance of expectation on all the resampled data sets.

$$\frac{1}{Q}\sum_{q=1}^{Q}\widehat{var}(\widehat{AUC}_{q}^{*}) = \widehat{var}\{E(\frac{1}{Q}\sum_{q=1}^{Q}\widehat{var}(\widehat{AUC}_{q}^{*}))|data\} + E\{var(\widehat{AUC}_{q}^{*})|data\}, \quad (2.7)$$

where  $\widehat{var}\{E(\frac{1}{Q}\sum_{q=1}^{Q}\widehat{var}(\widehat{AUC}_{q}^{*}))|data\}$  is the WCR AUC variance is the conditional variance of the expectation of averaging all the resampled variance on all the resampled data sets and  $E\{var(\widehat{AUC}_{q}^{*})|data\}$  is the average of conditional expectation of variance of the Q estimators on all the resampled data sets  $(\mathbf{T}_{i_{1},q}^{d_{*}}, \mathbf{T}_{i_{2},q}^{\bar{d}_{*}})$ . We denote  $E\{var(\widehat{AUC}_{q}^{*})|data\}$  as  $S_{AUC}^{2}$ . So that, the WCR AUC variance equals to  $\frac{1}{Q}\sum_{q=1}^{Q}\widehat{var}(\widehat{AUC}_{q}^{*})$  subtract  $S_{AUC}^{2}$ .

Table 2.1 gives the major steps of within cluster resampling method on cluster ROC data

		1			U
	$\mathbf{T}^{d},\mathbf{T}^{ar{d}}$				
	$\downarrow$				
1	$\mathbf{T}_{i_{1},1}^{d*},\mathbf{T}_{i_{2},1}^{ar{d}*}$	$\rightarrow$	$\widehat{ROC}_1^*(u)$	$\rightarrow$	$\widehat{AUC}_1^*, \widehat{var}(\widehat{AUC}_1^*)$
2	$\mathbf{T}_{i_{1},2}^{d*},\mathbf{T}_{i_{2},2}^{ar{d}*}$	$\rightarrow$	$\widehat{ROC}_2^*(u)$	$\rightarrow$	$\widehat{AUC}_2^*, \widehat{var}(\widehat{AUC}_2^*)$
÷	:	÷	÷	÷	÷
Q	$\mathbf{T}_{i_1,Q}^{d*},\mathbf{T}_{i_2,Q}^{ar{d}*}$	$\rightarrow$	$\widehat{ROC}^*_Q(u)$	$\rightarrow$	$\widehat{AUC}^*_Q, \widehat{var}(\widehat{AUC}^*_Q)$
					$\downarrow$
					$\widehat{AUC}_{WCR}, \widehat{var}(\widehat{AUC}_{WCR}), S^2_{AUC}$

Table 2.1: Schematic representation of WCR ROC methods on evaluating one biomarker

Note that, comparing to Obuchowski's and Li and Zhou's methods, the ROC curve estimated by the WCR methods is on a patient/subject level, which means, each resampled data set represents the biomarker results of the corresponding patients, not the locations. The WCR methods average all the possible resampled ROC curves. The TPR and FPR estimated by the WCR methods, are the probability of identifying a diseased patient when the patient is truly diseased and the probability of identifying a diseased patient when the patient is not diseased at different thresholds. For the *q*th resampled data, the TPR and FPR can be written as  $\widehat{TPR}_q(c) = P(T_{i_1,q}^{d*} > c)$  and  $\widehat{FPR}_q(c) = P(T_{i_2,q}^{\tilde{d}*} > c)$ , where c is the thresholds. Let  $\tilde{u}$  be the patient level false positive rate and  $\widehat{ROC}_q(\tilde{u})$  be the patient level true positive rate, the qth ROC curve is given by  $\widehat{ROC}_q(\tilde{u}) = 1 - \hat{F}_q(\hat{G}_q^{-1}(1 - \tilde{u}))$ , where  $\hat{F}_q(c) = 1 - \widehat{TPR}_q(c)$  and  $\hat{G}_q(c) = 1 - \widehat{FPR}_q(c)$ . The WCR ROC curve can be obtained by averaging all the ROC curves estimated using all the resampled data. The qth AUC estimator is  $\widehat{AUC}_q^* = P(\tilde{T}_{i_1,q}^{d*} > \tilde{T}_{i_2,q}^{\bar{d}})$ . By averaging all the  $\widehat{AUC}_q^*$ , we can get the WCR AUC estimator. It can be expressed in probability as  $\widehat{AUC}_{WCR} = P(\tilde{T}_i^d > \tilde{T}_{i''}^d)$ , where i and i'' are not the same.  $\tilde{T}_i^d$  and  $\tilde{T}_{i'}^{\bar{d}}$  are the biomarker results of all the patients. Hence,  $\widehat{AUC}_{WCR}$  is the probability that a diseased result from a randomly selected subject being greater than a nondiseased result from another randomly selected subject. Meanwhile, the AUC estimated by Obuchowski and Li and Zhou is  $\widehat{AUC} = P(T_{ij}^d > T_{i'k}^d)$ , which is the probability that a diseased result from a randomly selected subject being another randomly selected location being greater than a nondiseased result from another randomly selected location being greater than a nondiseased result from another randomly selected location being greater than a nondiseased result from a randomly selected location being greater than a nondiseased result from another randomly selected location being greater than a nondiseased result from another randomly selected location. The difference of proposed method and Obuchowski's and Li and zhou's methods is that, the AUC of proposed method measures the accuracy of the biomarker on patients, but the AUC from other methods measure the accuracy of the biomarker on locations of the patients.

#### 2.1.1 Parametric WCR Methods

The parametric binormal method can be employed to estimate the ROC curve and the AUC. For the *q*th resample, the diseased biomarker results  $T_{i_1,q}^{d*}$  follows a normal distribution  $N(\mu_D, \sigma_D^2)$  and nondiseased biomarker results  $T_{i_2,q}^{\bar{d}*}$  follows a normal distribution  $N(\mu_{\bar{D}}, \sigma_{\bar{D}}^2)$ . Under the normal assumption, there are two approaches to estimate  $AUC_{WCR,BN}$ . In the first approach, we first estimate the parameter *a* and *b* by using each resampled data set, so that  $\hat{a}_q^* = (\hat{\mu}_{D,q} - \hat{\mu}_{\bar{D},q})/\hat{\sigma}_{D,q}$ and  $\hat{b}_q^* = \hat{\sigma}_{\bar{D},q}/\hat{\sigma}_{D,q}$ , where  $\hat{\mu}_{D,q} = \sum_{i_1=1}^{d_q} T_{i_1,q}^{d*}/d_q$ ,  $\hat{\mu}_{\bar{D},q} = \sum_{i_2=d_q+1}^{I} T_{i_2,q}^{\bar{d}*}/(I - d_q)$ ,  $\hat{\sigma}_{D,q}^2 =$  $\sum_{i_1=1}^{d_q} (T_{i_1,q}^{d*} - \hat{\mu}_{D,q})/(d_q - 1)$ ,  $\hat{\sigma}_{\bar{D},q}^2 = \sum_{i_2=d_q}^{I} (T_{i_2,q}^{\bar{d}*} - \hat{\mu}_{\bar{D},q})/(I - d_q - 1)$  are the sample means and variances of resampled diseased and nondiseased biomarker results. The variance-covariance estimate of  $\hat{a}_q^*$  and  $\hat{b}_q^*$ , are estimated by the following equations,  $\widehat{var}(\hat{a}_q^*) = (d_q(\hat{a}_q^{*2}+2)+2(I-d_q)\hat{b}_q^{*2})/(2d_q(I-d_q))$ ,  $\widehat{var}(\hat{b}_q^*) = (I\hat{b}_q^{*2})/(2d_q(I-d_q))$  and  $\widehat{cov}(\hat{a}_q^*, \hat{b}_q^*) = (\hat{a}_q^*\hat{b}_q^*)/(2(I-d_q))$ . Then the WCR binormal model parameters can be estimated by averaging all the  $\hat{a}_q^*$  and  $\hat{b}_q^*$ , which are given by  $\hat{a}_{WCR} = \frac{1}{Q} \sum_{q=1}^Q \hat{a}_q^*$ ,  $\hat{b}_{WCR} = \frac{1}{Q} \sum_{q=1}^Q \hat{b}_q^*$ . The WCR ROC curve can be estimated by the WCR binormal model parameters and the WCR ROC estimator is

$$\widehat{ROC}_{WCR,BN_1} = \Phi(\hat{a}_{WCR} + \hat{b}_{WCR}\Phi^{-1}(u)).$$
(2.8)

The WCR AUC estimator can be estimated by taking the integral on the estimated WCR ROC curve, that is,

$$\widehat{AUC}_{WCR,BN_1} = \int_0^1 \widehat{ROC}_{WCR,BN_1}(u) du.$$
(2.9)

The explicit form of the WCR AUC estimator using WCR binormal model parameters  $\hat{a}_{WCR}$  and  $\hat{b}_{WCR}$  is,

$$\widehat{AUC}_{WCR,BN_1} = \Phi\left(\frac{\hat{a}_{WCR}}{\sqrt{1+\hat{b}_{WCR}^2}}\right).$$
(2.10)

Based on Equation 2.5, the WCR AUC variance is estimated by the following equations

$$\widehat{var}(\widehat{AUC}_{WCR,BN_1}) = \widehat{f}_{WCR}^2 \widehat{var}(\hat{a}_{WCR}) + \widehat{g}_{WCR}^2 \widehat{var}(\hat{b}_{WCR}) + 2\widehat{g}_{WCR}^2 \widehat{f}_{WCR}^2 \widehat{cov}(\hat{a}_{WCR}, \hat{b}_{WCR}) + (2.11)$$

where the parameters  $\hat{f}_{WCR}$  and  $\hat{g}_{WCR}$  are given by  $\hat{f}_{WCR} = \frac{1}{Q} \sum_{q=1}^{Q} \hat{f}_{q}^{*}, \ \hat{g}_{WCR} = \frac{1}{Q} \sum_{q=1}^{Q} \hat{g}_{q}^{*}$ with  $\hat{f}_{q}^{*} = e^{-\hat{a}_{q}^{*2}/2(1+\hat{b}_{q}^{*2})} / \sqrt{2\pi(1+\hat{b}_{q}^{*2})}, \ \hat{g}_{q}^{*} = (\hat{a}_{q}^{*}\hat{b}_{q}^{*}e^{-\hat{a}_{q}^{*2}/2(1+\hat{b}_{q}^{*2})}) / \sqrt{2\pi(1+\hat{b}_{q}^{*2})^{3}}$  and the

variance-covariance estimates of  $\hat{a}_{WCR}$ ,  $\hat{b}_{WCR}$  are estimated by

$$\widehat{var}(\hat{a}_{WCR}) = \frac{1}{Q} \sum_{q=1}^{Q} \widehat{var}(\hat{a}_q^*) - \frac{1}{Q-1} \sum_{q=1}^{Q} (\hat{a}_q^* - \hat{a}_{WCR})^2,$$

$$\widehat{var}(\hat{b}_{WCR}) = \frac{1}{Q} \sum_{q=1}^{Q} \widehat{var}(\hat{b}_{q}^{*}) - \frac{1}{Q-1} \sum_{q=1}^{Q} (\hat{b}_{q}^{*} - \hat{b}_{WCR})^{2},$$

$$\widehat{cov}(\hat{b}_{WCR}, \hat{b}_{WCR}) = \frac{1}{Q} \sum_{q=1}^{Q} \widehat{cov}(\hat{b}_{WCR}, \hat{b}_q^*) - \frac{1}{Q-1} \sum_{q=1}^{Q} (\hat{a}_q^* - \hat{a}_{WCR})(\hat{b}_q^* - \hat{b}_{WCR}).$$

In the second approach, after the parameters  $\hat{a}_q^*$  and  $\hat{b}_q^*$  are estimated for the *q*th resampled data set, the *q*th ROC estimator is given by  $\widehat{ROC}_q^* = \Phi(\hat{a}_q^* + \hat{b}_q^* \Phi^{-1}(u))$ , the *q*th AUC estimator is  $\widehat{AUC}_q^* = \int_0^1 \widehat{ROC}_q^*(u) du$ , and explicit form of  $AUC_q$  using *q*th resampled parameters  $\hat{a}_q^*$  and  $\hat{b}_q^*$  is  $\widehat{AUC}_q^* = \Phi\left(\frac{\hat{a}_q^*}{\sqrt{1+\hat{b}_q^*}^2}\right)$ . The variance of  $\widehat{AUC}_q^*$  is given by  $\widehat{var}(\widehat{AUC}_q^*) = \hat{f}_q^{*2}\widehat{var}(\hat{a}_q^*) + \hat{g}_q^{*2}\widehat{var}(\hat{b}_q^*) + 2\hat{f}_q^*\hat{g}_q^*\widehat{cov}(\hat{a}_q^*, \hat{b}_q^*)$ . So that the WCR AUC estimator is the average of all the  $\widehat{AUC}_q^*$ ,

$$\widehat{AUC}_{WCR,BN_2} = \frac{1}{Q} \sum_{q=1}^{Q} \widehat{AUC}_q^*, \qquad (2.12)$$

and the WCR AUC variance estimator is given by

$$\widehat{var}(\widehat{AUC}_{WCR,BN_2}) = \frac{1}{Q} \sum_{q=1}^{Q} \widehat{var}(\widehat{AUC}_q^*) - S^2_{AUC,BN_2},$$
(2.13)

where

$$S_{AUC,BN_2}^2 = \frac{1}{Q-1} \sum_{q=1}^{Q} (\widehat{AUC}_q^* - \widehat{AUC}_{WCR,BN_2})^2, \qquad (2.14)$$

is the variability of the resampled estimators.

#### 2.1.2 Nonparametric WCR Methods

We can also apply the WCR methods on clustered ROC data by using the nonparametric method to estimate the ROC curve. For the *q*th resampled data, the empirical distributions of  $X_{i_1,q}^*$  and  $Y_{i_2,q}^*$  are  $\hat{F}_{q,NP}^*(c) = \frac{1}{d_q} \sum_{i_1=1}^{d_q} I(T_{i_1,q}^{d_*} \leq c)$  and  $\hat{G}_{q,NP}^*(c) = \frac{1}{I-d_q} \sum_{i_2=d_q+1}^{I} I(T_{i_2,q}^{\bar{d}_*} \leq c)$ . Since the *q*th resampled data set is independent ROC data, the *q*th area under empirical ROC curve is estimated by the Wilcoxon U statistics,

$$\widehat{AUC}_{q,NP}^{*} = \frac{1}{d_q(I - d_q)} \sum_{i_1=1}^{d_q} \sum_{i_2=d_q+1}^{I} \Psi(T_{i_1,q}^{d*}, T_{i_2,q}^{\bar{d}*}),$$
(2.15)

where  $\Psi(T_{i_1,q}^{d*}, T_{i_2,q}^{\bar{d}*}) = 1$  if  $T_{i_1,q}^{d*} > T_{i_2,q}^{\bar{d}*} \Psi(T_{i_1,q}^{d*}, T_{i_2,q}^{\bar{d}*}) = \frac{1}{2}$  if  $T_{i_1,q}^{d*} = T_{i_2,q}^{\bar{d}*} \Psi(T_{i_1,q}^{d*}, T_{i_2,q}^{\bar{d}*}) = 0$  if  $T_{i_1,q}^{d*} < T_{i_2,q}^{\bar{d}*}$ . and the variance of  $\widehat{AUC}_{q,NP}^{*}$  is estimated by

$$\widehat{var}(\widehat{AUC}_{q,NP}^{*}) = \frac{V_{T^{d},q}^{*}}{d_{q}} + \frac{V_{T^{\bar{d}},q}^{*}}{I - d_{q}},$$
(2.16)

where  $V_{T^d,q}^*$  and  $V_{T^{\bar{d}},q}^*$  are the variance components generated by  $T_{i_1,q}^{d*}$  and  $T_{i_2,q}^{\bar{d}*}$ , and they have the following forms,

$$V_{T^{d},q}^{*} = \frac{1}{d_{q}-1} \sum_{i_{1}=1}^{d_{q}} \left[\frac{1}{I-d_{q}} \sum_{i_{2}=d_{q}+1}^{I} \Psi(T_{i_{1},q}^{d*}, T_{i_{2},q}^{\bar{d}*}) - \widehat{AUC}_{q,NP}^{*}\right]^{2}$$

and

$$V_{T^{\bar{d}},q}^{*} = \frac{1}{I - d_{q} - 1} \sum_{i_{2} = d_{q} + 1}^{I} \left[\frac{1}{d_{q}} \sum_{i_{1} = 1}^{d_{q}} \Psi(T_{i_{1},q}^{d_{*}}, T_{i_{2},q}^{\bar{d}_{*}}) - \widehat{AUC}_{q,NP}^{*}\right]^{2}$$

The empirical WCR AUC estimator is the average of  $\widehat{AUC}_{q,NP}^*$ 

$$\widehat{AUC}_{WCR,NP} = \frac{1}{Q} \sum_{q=1}^{Q} \widehat{AUC}_{q,NP}^{*}, \qquad (2.17)$$

and the WCR AUC variance can be estimated by the following equations,

$$\widehat{var}(\widehat{AUC}_{WCR,NP}) = \frac{1}{Q} \sum_{q=1}^{Q} \widehat{var}(\widehat{AUC}_{q,NP}^{*}) - S_{AUC,NP}^{2}, \qquad (2.18)$$

where

$$S_{AUC,NP}^{2} = \frac{1}{Q-1} \sum_{q=1}^{Q} (\widehat{AUC}_{q,NP}^{*} - \widehat{AUC}_{WCR,NP})^{2}, \qquad (2.19)$$

is the variability of the resampled estimators.

The nonparametric WCR methods are similar to the second approach of parametric WCR methods. They both estimate the resampled estimators  $\widehat{AUC}_q^*$  and  $\widehat{var}(\widehat{AUC}_q^*)$  first. And then take the average of all the resampled estimators. Note that for WCR AUC variance, the variability of the resampled estimators should be subtracted because all the resampled data are correlated. Meanwhile, the first approach of parametric WCR method estimated the WCR parameter estimators  $\hat{a}_{WCR}$  and  $\hat{b}_{WCR}$  first, and use the WCR parameter estimators to evaluate the WCR ROC curve, WCR AUC and WCR AUC variance. In the second approach, we first average the Q empirical distributions  $\hat{F}_{q,NP}^*(c)$  and  $\hat{G}_{q,NP}^*(c)$ , where  $q = 1, \ldots, Q$ . We then have the following estimators

$$\hat{F}_{WCR,NP_2} = \frac{1}{Q} \sum_{q=1}^{Q} \hat{F}_{q,NP}^*(c), \qquad (2.20)$$

$$\hat{G}_{WCR,NP_2} = \frac{1}{Q} \sum_{q=1}^{Q} \hat{G}_{q,NP}^*(c), \qquad (2.21)$$

for F and G respectively. Then the empirical WCR ROC curve is estimated by

$$\widehat{ROC}_{WCR,NP_2}(u) = 1 - \widehat{F}_{WCR,NP_2}(\widehat{G}_{WCR,NP_2}^{-1}(1-u)), \qquad (2.22)$$

and the WCR wAUC is estimated by

$$\widehat{wAUC}_{WCR,NP_2} = \int_0^1 \widehat{ROC}_{WCR,NP_2}(u) dW(u).$$
(2.23)

The kernel estimator can be used to fit the resampled dataset to yield a smooth ROC estimator. The distributions of the *q*th resampled dataset  $T_{i_1,q}^{d*}$  and  $T_{i_2,q}^{\bar{d}*}$  are estimated by

$$\hat{F}_{q,KN}^{*}(c) = \frac{1}{d_q h} \sum_{i_1=1}^{d_q} K\left(\frac{c - T_{i_1,q}^{d*}}{h}\right),$$
(2.24)

$$\hat{G}_{q,KN}^{*}(c) = \frac{1}{(I - d_q)h} \sum_{i_2 = d_q + 1}^{I} K\left(\frac{c - T_{i_2,q}^{d*}}{h}\right),$$
(2.25)

where h is the kernel bandwidth and the function K() is the kernel. In order to  $\widehat{AUC}_{WCR}$ , we can use two approaches here. In the first approach, we fit the qth ROC curve  $ROC^*_{q,KN}$  using the qth estimated kernel distributions  $\hat{F}^*_{q,KN}(c)$  and  $\hat{G}^*_{q,NP}(c)$ . The corresponding weighted area under the qth ROC curve  $AUC^*_{q,KN}$  is estimated by

$$\widehat{wAUC}_{WCR,KN} = \int_0^1 \widehat{ROC}_{WCR,KN}(u) dW(u).$$
(2.26)

Then we average the  $Q \; wAUC^*_{q,KN}$  by

$$\widehat{wAUC}_{WCR,KN_1} = \frac{1}{Q} \sum_{q=1}^{Q} \widehat{wAUC}_{q,KN}^*.$$
(2.27)

In the other approach, the average of Q distributions  $\hat{F}_{q,NP}^*(c)$  and  $\hat{G}_{q,NP}^*(c)$ , where  $q = 1, \ldots, Q$ , are obtained. Then, we fit the WCR ROC curve by

$$\widehat{ROC}_{WCR,KN_2}(u) = 1 - \hat{F}_{WCR,KN}(\hat{G}_{WCR,KN}^{-1}(1-u)),$$
(2.28)

and the WCR wAUC is estimated by

$$\widehat{wAUC}_{WCR,KN_2} = \int_0^1 \widehat{ROC}_{WCR,KN_2}(u) dW(u).$$
(2.29)

## 2.1.3 Semiparametric WCR Methods

For the semiparametric WCR methods, we could employ the generalized linear model. For the generalized linear model in Equation (1.44), we have one biomarker and the model became

$$ROC(u) = g\{\beta h(u)\} = g\{\beta_1 + \beta_2 h^{-1}(u)\},$$
(2.30)

For the *q*th resample, we use the generalized linear model method estimating equation to estimate the parameters  $\hat{\beta}^*_{q,GLM}$ . Let the indicator variable  $U^*_{q,i_1i_2} = I[T^{d*}_{q,i_1} \ge T^{\bar{d}*}_{q,i_2}]$ , we solve  $\hat{\beta}^*_{q,GLM}$  by solving

$$\sum_{i_1=1}^{d_q} \sum_{i_2=d_q+1}^{Q} \frac{U_{q,i_1i_2}^* - g\{\beta_{q,GLM}^*h(u_q)\}}{g\{\beta_{q,GLM}^*h(u_q)\}(1 - g\{\beta_{q,GLM}^*h(u_q)\})} \frac{\partial g\{\beta_{q,GLM}^*h(u_q)\}}{\partial \beta_{q,GLM}^*} = 0$$
(2.31)

The ROC curve is estimated from the *q*th resample by

$$\widehat{ROC}^*_{q,GLM}(u_q) = g\{\hat{\beta}^*_{q,GLM}h(u_q)\},\label{eq:ROC}$$

and the wAUC is

$$\widehat{wAUC}_{q,GLM}^* = \int_0^1 \widehat{ROC}_{q,GLM}^*(u) dW(u).$$

So the  $\widehat{AUC}_{q,GLM}^*$  are averaged to obtain an estimator for the AUC.

The other way to estimate the parameters is the least square method. The least square estimator is

$$\hat{\boldsymbol{\beta}}_{q,LS}^* = (M_q^T M_q)^{-1} M_q^T \tilde{\boldsymbol{T}}_q^{\bar{d}*},$$

where  $M_q$  is the design matrix and  $\tilde{T}_q^{\bar{d}*} = g^{-1}(ROC_q^*(u_q))$ . So that we could estimate the qthROC curve and corresponding wAUC. The WCR wAUC estimator is the average of  $Q \ \widehat{wAUC}_{q,LS}^*$ 

# 2.2 Simulation Study

## 2.2.1 Simulation Study for the AUC Estimator

In this section, we report simulation studies to evaluate the performance of the proposed WCR methods. In particular, we are interested in whether the proposed methods can account for the within-cluster correlation and provide valid AUC and variance estimators. We focus primarily on the coverage percentage of the confidence intervals estimated by the proposed methods. We perform our methods on simulated clustered ROC data and estimate the WCR AUC and the WCR AUC variance by the parametric WCR methods and the nonparametric WCR method. We compare our methods with the traditional methods and show the bias in using the traditional methods on clustered ROC data. The WCR methods are also compared with Obuchowski's method. The simulation results from these two methods are on different levels. The WCR methods are on patient level and the Obuchowski's method is on location level. We consider the situation where, for a diseased subject,

there are either 2 or 5 diseased results plus 1 nondiseased result, for a nondiseased subject, all biomarker results in the same cluster are nondiseased.

Let  $I_1$  and  $I_0$  denote the number of clusters in the diseased group and the nondiseased group. We let the two groups have the same number of clusters, so that  $I_1 = I_0 = I/2$ . The clusters in the diseased group have a cluster size  $m_i = 3$  with probability p and a cluster size  $m_i = 6$  with probability 1 - p, where as the clusters in the nondiseased group have a cluster size  $n_j = 2$  with probability 1 - p and a cluster size  $n_j = 5$  with probability p. We simulate 1000 clustered ROC data from normal and lognormal distributions, respectively:

- 1.  $T^d \sim N(\mu_{T^d}, \Sigma_{T^d})$  and  $T^{\bar{d}} \sim N(\mu_{T^{\bar{d}}}, \Sigma_{T^{\bar{d}}})$ , where  $\mu_{T^d} = (1, 1, 0)$  when  $m_i = 3$  and  $\mu_{T^d} = (1, 1, 1, 1, 1, 0)$  when  $m_i = 6$ ,  $\mu_{T^{\bar{d}}} = (0, 0)$  when  $n_j = 2$  and  $\mu_{T^{\bar{d}}} = (0, 0, 0, 0, 0)$  when  $n_j = 5$ . The variance-covariance matrix  $\Sigma_{T^d}$  is a  $m_i \times m_i$  matrix with diagonal elements equal to 1 and correlation coefficients equal to  $\rho$  and  $\Sigma_{T^{\bar{d}}}$  is a  $n_j \times n_j$  matrix with diagonal elements equal to 1 and correlation coefficients equal to  $\rho$
- 2.  $T^d \sim LogNormal(\mu_{T^d}, \Sigma_{T^d})$  and  $T^{\bar{d}} \sim LogNormal(\mu_{T^{\bar{d}}}, \Sigma_{T^{\bar{d}}})$ , with the same settings on  $\mu_{T^d}, \Sigma_{T^d}, \mu_{T^{\bar{d}}}, \Sigma_{T^{\bar{d}}}, m_i, n_j$  and  $\rho$ .

We let p, the informative cluster size correlation, be 0.3, 0.4 and 0.5. Note that when  $p \neq 0.5$ , the cluster size is different between the two groups. Under each setting, we let  $\rho$ , the within-cluster correlation, be 0.2, 0.5, 0.9 and I/2, the number of clusters in each group, be 25, 50 and 100.

For the simulated normal clustered ROC data, we employ the proposed parametric WCR methods and nonparametric WCR method, as well as traditional parametric and nonparametric methods and Obuchowski's method. For the simulated lognormal clustered ROC data, we apply the nonparametric WCR method, traditional nonparametric method and Obuchowski's method. Li and Zhou's method gives the same estimator as Obuchowski's method, and is not compared in the simulation study. We obtain the AUC estimators and 95% confidence intervals from all the methods. Biases, square root of mean squared errors, and simulated coverage percentage of 95% confidence intervals under various scenarios are shown in the tables.

In Table 2.2, we compare the proposed parametric WCR methods with the traditional parametric

method when the data are normal. In Tables 2.3 and 2.4, we compare the proposed nonparametric WCR methods, traditional nonparametric method (DeLong, DeLong, and Clarke-Pearson 1988), and the Obuchowski's nonparametric method (Obuchowski 1997) using simulated normal and lognormal data. It is clear that the coverage percentages obtained by our methods are close to the nominal level and do not change as the within-cluster correlation becomes larger. Also the biases obtained by the proposed methods are close to zero. This indicates that proposed WCR methods have a good performance on clustered ROC data and can account for the within-cluster correlation. On the contrary, the coverage percentages obtained by the traditional methods are not close to 95%and as within-cluster correlation increases, the coverage percentages decrease. Our methods handle the within-cluster correlation better than the traditional methods do. The simulation results for the average length of 95% confidence intervals show that the WCR and the Obuchowski's methods give similar confidence interval length but the traditional method estimate a smaller length. As  $\rho$  increases, the length increases. As sample size increases, the length decreases. In Table 2.4, we compare the nonparametric WCR methods with the traditional nonparametric method when the normal assumption is violated. The WCR methods work well on lognormal data and obtain better coverage percentages than those from the traditional nonparametric method. The results obtained by the WCR methods and the Obuchowski's method are similar, which indicate that the biomarker has similar accuracy on patients and locations.

In Figures 2.1, 2.2, 2.3, 2.4, 2.5, and 2.6. we visualize the simulation results for the coverage percentage of the 95% confidence intervals and the average length of the 95% confidence intervals.

#### 2.2.2 Simulation Study for the ROC Curve

In this section, we report simulation studies for the empirical WCR ROC curves and traditional empirical ROC curves. In particular, we are interested in whether the proposed methods can fit a smoother ROC curve for clustered ordinal ROC data. We focus primarily on the visualization of the simulation and the standard deviation of the adjoint point difference of the empirical WCR ROC curves and traditional empirical ROC curves. We perform our methods on simulated normal and lognormal clustered ordinal ROC data and fit the empirical WCR ROC curves for each simulation.

				WC			WC	R2		Parametric				
р	ρ	n	Bias	RMSE	CP	Length	Bias	RMSE	CP	Length	Bias	RMSE	CP	Length
			(%)				(%)				(%)			
0.3	0.2	25	0.2314	0.0499	0.930	0.1609	-0.1819	0.0436	0.928	0.1644	-0.1655	0.0494	0.866	0.1514
		50	0.1751	0.0333	0.955	0.1181	-0.0241	0.0292	0.952	0.1190	-0.1831	0.0336	0.873	0.1071
		100	0.1809	0.0253	0.945	0.0840	0.0846	0.0218	0.946	0.0843	-0.1339	0.0250	0.872	0.0758
	0.5	25	0.6092	0.0583	0.932	0.1894	0.2584	0.0507	0.926	0.1917	-0.0396	0.0614	0.796	0.1505
		50	0.1842	0.0417	0.949	0.1366	0.0185	0.0364	0.931	0.1372	-0.1217	0.0434	0.789	0.1066
		100	-0.0780	0.0295	0.943	0.0977	-0.1586	0.0251	0.950	0.0979	0.0656	0.0299	0.788	0.0757
	0.9	25	0.4248	0.0677	0.935	0.2237	0.1942	0.0578	0.929	0.2261	0.4044	0.0742	0.688	0.1498
		50	0.0186	0.0491	0.953	0.1599	-0.0920	0.0412	0.943	0.1607	-0.1787	0.0528	0.681	0.1067
		100	-0.0154	0.0336	0.957	0.1142	-0.0697	0.0297	0.938	0.1144	0.2235	0.0363	0.702	0.0755
0.4	0.2	25	0.2494	0.0486	0.955	0.1598	-0.1618	0.0444	0.927	0.1636	0.0835	0.0474	0.875	0.1487
		50	0.1085	0.0346	0.943	0.1178	-0.0904	0.0311	0.930	0.1188	-0.0352	0.0342	0.861	0.1054
		100	-0.0527	0.0234	0.935	0.0842	-0.1493	0.0210	0.951	0.0845	-0.1123	0.0231	0.902	0.0746
	0.5	25	0.1288	0.0599	0.940	0.1881	-0.2210	0.0509	0.935	0.1907	-0.2606	0.0645	0.741	0.1485
		50	0.1849	0.0408	0.950	0.1360	0.0141	0.0353	0.938	0.1367	0.1816	0.0432	0.759	0.1054
		100	0.1579	0.0297	0.951	0.0971	0.0757	0.0257	0.946	0.0973	-0.0836	0.0310	0.776	0.0746
	0.9	25	0.2459	0.0691	0.947	0.2212	0.0006	0.0597	0.929	0.2237	0.2469	0.0762	0.651	0.1474
		50	0.0151	0.0477	0.955	0.1587	-0.1020	0.0424	0.933	0.1595	-0.1064	0.0518	0.662	0.1049
		100	0.0417	0.0339	0.944	0.1130	-0.0151	0.0276	0.958	0.1133	0.0215	0.0369	0.686	0.0745
0.5	0.2	25	0.2137	0.0489	0.933	0.1588	-0.2019	0.0433	0.928	0.1631	0.1707	0.0477	0.881	0.1476
		50	0.2414	0.0355	0.938	0.1168	0.0406	0.0301	0.937	0.1180	-0.0498	0.0344	0.869	0.1045
		100	0.1091	0.0244	0.951	0.0841	0.0100	0.0215	0.939	0.0844	-0.0641	0.0244	0.891	0.0739
	0.5	25	0.3181	0.0584	0.947	0.1860	-0.0416	0.0487	0.941	0.1891	-0.1598	0.0604	0.777	0.1474
		50	-0.1308	0.0407	0.952	0.1345	-0.2997	0.0358	0.935	0.1354	-0.2823	0.0424	0.787	0.1041
		100	-0.0882	0.0294	0.950	0.0963	-0.1726	0.0245	0.947	0.0966	-0.0445	0.0311	0.778	0.0739
	0.9	25	0.0674	0.0704	0.942	0.2167	-0.1827	0.0562	0.941	0.2198	0.0325	0.0763	0.670	0.1456
		50	-0.0079	0.0487	0.938	0.1566	-0.1303	0.0413	0.940	0.1575	0.1576	0.0526	0.672	0.1039
		100	0.0203	0.0342	0.938	0.1117	-0.0398	0.0290	0.944	0.1120	-0.1594	0.0369	0.687	0.0738

Table 2.2: Simulation results for normal clustered ROC data using three parametric methods

WCR1-the first parametric WCR method proposed in Section 2.1.1;

WCR2-the second parametric WCR method proposed Section 2.1.2;

Parametric-the parametric ROC method for independent data;

RMSE-square root of mean squared error;

Coverage-the coverage percentage of 95% confidence intervals;

Length- the average length of the 95% confidence intervals.



Figure 2.1: The coverage percentage of the 95% confidence intervals of the traditional parametric method and the two proposed parametric WCR methods for normal clustered ROC data



Figure 2.2: The average length of the 95% confidence intervals of the traditional parametric method and the two proposed parametric WCR methods for normal clustered ROC data

$ \begin{array}{c c c c c c c c c c c c c c c c c c c $					WC.	RI			Obuch	owski			Nonpara	imetric	
$ \begin{array}{ c c c c c c c c c c c c c c c c c c c$	р	$\rho$	n	Bias	RMSE	CP	Length	Bias	RMSE	CP	Length	Bias	RMSE	CP	Length
0.3         0.2         25         0.1566         0.0499         0.930         0.1788         0.0833         0.0418         0.932         0.1642         -0.0961         0.0484         0.899         0.1411           100         -0.0034         0.0253         0.945         0.0870         0.0171         0.0270         0.954         0.0821         -0.0694         0.0249         0.876         0.1016           100         -0.0034         0.0253         0.945         0.0428         0.0249         0.870         0.1142           50         -0.0917         0.0417         0.949         0.1428         -0.0939         0.0349         0.947         0.1370         -0.1225         0.0425         0.802         0.1017           0.9         25         0.2794         0.0677         0.935         0.2405         0.6393         0.055         0.942         0.2323         -0.2024         0.717         0.1042           0.9         25         0.2371         0.0491         0.955         0.1790         0.1642         0.0417         0.942         0.232         0.2024         0.717         0.1042           0.0         0.555         0.336         0.955         0.1790         0.1652         0.0403				(%)				(%)				(%)			
50         0.1954         0.0333         0.955         0.1244         0.1712         0.0291         0.951         0.1160         0.0788         0.0356         0.876         0.0171           0.5         25         -0.0060         0.0583         0.932         0.2058         0.1459         0.0498         0.925         0.1935         -0.0424         0.0609         0.800         0.1412           50         -0.0917         0.0417         0.949         0.0349         0.947         0.1370         -0.1225         0.0425         0.802         0.1014           100         -0.0471         0.0295         0.943         0.059         0.942         0.0686         -0.0522         0.0724         0.711         0.1425           0.9         25         0.2794         0.0677         0.935         0.1676         -0.1642         0.0417         0.942         0.1635         0.0695         0.0498         0.719         0.1017           100         0.0555         0.0336         0.957         0.1153         0.0218         0.0695         0.0448         0.716         0.1652           0.4         0.2         25         0.231         0.0466         0.955         0.1652         0.0403         0.947	0.3	0.2	25	0.1566	0.0499	0.930	0.1788	0.0833	0.0418	0.932	0.1642	-0.0961	0.0484	0.899	0.1441
$ \begin{array}{cccccccccccccccccccccccccccccccccccc$			50	0.1954	0.0333	0.955	0.1244	0.1712	0.0291	0.951	0.1160	0.0788	0.0356	0.876	0.1016
0.5         25         -0.0060         0.0583         0.932         0.2058         0.1459         0.0498         0.925         0.1935         -0.0424         0.0609         0.800         0.1422           50         -0.0917         0.0417         0.949         0.1428         -0.0939         0.0349         0.947         0.1370         -0.1225         0.0425         0.802         0.0116           100         -0.0471         0.0255         0.2794         0.0677         0.935         0.2405         0.0595         0.924         0.2323         -0.2002         0.0724         0.711         0.1442           50         -0.3751         0.0491         0.953         0.1676         -0.1642         0.0417         0.942         0.1639         0.0695         0.0498         0.719         0.1017           100         0.0555         0.0336         0.957         0.1175         0.1503         0.0289         0.950         0.1158         -0.0015         0.0388         0.686         0.0716           0.4         0.2         25         0.2311         0.0486         0.940         0.2037         0.0721         0.932         0.0833         -0.0602         0.794         0.1444           50         0.0916<			100	-0.0034	0.0253	0.945	0.0870	0.0171	0.0207	0.954	0.0821	-0.0694	0.0249	0.874	0.0717
$ \begin{array}{cccccccccccccccccccccccccccccccccccc$		0.5	25	-0.0060	0.0583	0.932	0.2058	0.1459	0.0498	0.925	0.1935	-0.0424	0.0609	0.800	0.1442
$ \begin{array}{cccccccccccccccccccccccccccccccccccc$			50	-0.0917	0.0417	0.949	0.1428	-0.0939	0.0349	0.947	0.1370	-0.1225	0.0425	0.802	0.1016
$ \begin{array}{cccccccccccccccccccccccccccccccccccc$			100	-0.0471	0.0295	0.943	0.1002	-0.0504	0.0250	0.942	0.0968	-0.0562	0.0310	0.792	0.0717
$ \begin{array}{cccccccccccccccccccccccccccccccccccc$		0.9	25	0.2794	0.0677	0.935	0.2405	0.6393	0.0595	0.924	0.2323	-0.2002	0.0724	0.711	0.1442
$ \begin{array}{ c c c c c c c c c c c c c c c c c c c$			50	-0.3751	0.0491	0.953	0.1676	-0.1642	0.0417	0.942	0.1639	0.0695	0.0498	0.719	0.1017
0.4         0.2         25         0.2331         0.0486         0.955         0.1790         0.1652         0.0403         0.947         0.1669         -0.0022         0.0487         0.874         0.1444           50         0.2728         0.0346         0.943         0.1248         0.2575         0.0308         0.948         0.1179         -0.0671         0.0349         0.881         0.1018           100         0.0318         0.0234         0.935         0.0868         0.0172         0.0221         0.932         0.0833         -0.0508         0.0235         0.888         0.0119           0.5         25         -0.2004         0.0599         0.940         0.2037         -0.0781         0.0523         0.926         0.1965         0.0497         0.0602         0.794         0.1440           50         0.0916         0.408         0.950         0.1424         0.1968         0.0357         0.938         0.1405         -0.0031         0.0420         0.798         0.1018           100         0.0851         0.0297         0.951         0.1000         0.0717         0.0233         0.947         0.2386         0.3803         0.0773         0.692         0.1441           50			100	0.0555	0.0336	0.957	0.1175	0.1503	0.0289	0.950	0.1158	-0.0015	0.0388	0.686	0.0716
50         0.2728         0.0346         0.943         0.1248         0.2575         0.0308         0.948         0.1179         -0.0671         0.0349         0.881         0.1018           100         0.0318         0.0234         0.935         0.0868         0.0172         0.0221         0.932         0.0833         -0.0508         0.0235         0.888         0.0719           0.5         25         -0.2004         0.0599         0.940         0.2037         -0.0781         0.0523         0.926         0.1965         0.0497         0.0602         0.794         0.1440           50         0.0916         0.0408         0.950         0.1424         0.1968         0.0357         0.938         0.1405         -0.0031         0.0420         0.798         0.1018           100         0.0851         0.0297         0.951         0.1000         0.0717         0.0253         0.947         0.0922         0.0452         0.0317         0.777         0.0718           0.9         25         0.1880         0.0691         0.947         0.2377         0.4304         0.0597         0.934         0.1681         -0.2059         0.0536         0.697         0.1013           100         0.0180 </th <th>0.4</th> <th>0.2</th> <th>25</th> <th>0.2331</th> <th>0.0486</th> <th>0.955</th> <th>0.1790</th> <th>0.1652</th> <th>0.0403</th> <th>0.947</th> <th>0.1669</th> <th>-0.0022</th> <th>0.0487</th> <th>0.874</th> <th>0.1444</th>	0.4	0.2	25	0.2331	0.0486	0.955	0.1790	0.1652	0.0403	0.947	0.1669	-0.0022	0.0487	0.874	0.1444
$\begin{array}{c ccccccccccccccccccccccccccccccccccc$			50	0.2728	0.0346	0.943	0.1248	0.2575	0.0308	0.948	0.1179	-0.0671	0.0349	0.881	0.1018
$ \begin{array}{cccccccccccccccccccccccccccccccccccc$			100	0.0318	0.0234	0.935	0.0868	0.0172	0.0221	0.932	0.0833	-0.0508	0.0235	0.888	0.0719
$ \begin{array}{c ccccccccccccccccccccccccccccccccccc$		0.5	25	-0.2004	0.0599	0.940	0.2037	-0.0781	0.0523	0.926	0.1965	0.0497	0.0602	0.794	0.1440
$ \begin{array}{c ccccccccccccccccccccccccccccccccccc$			50	0.0916	0.0408	0.950	0.1424	0.1968	0.0357	0.938	0.1405	-0.0031	0.0420	0.798	0.1018
$ \begin{array}{c ccccccccccccccccccccccccccccccccccc$			100	0.0851	0.0297	0.951	0.1000	0.0717	0.0253	0.947	0.0992	0.0452	0.0317	0.777	0.0718
$ \begin{array}{c ccccccccccccccccccccccccccccccccccc$		0.9	25	0.1880	0.0691	0.947	0.2377	0.4304	0.0597	0.934	0.2386	0.3803	0.0773	0.692	0.1441
$\begin{array}{c c c c c c c c c c c c c c c c c c c $			50	0.0511	0.0477	0.955	0.1654	0.2071	0.0425	0.943	0.1681	-0.2059	0.0536	0.697	0.1013
$ \begin{array}{c ccccccccccccccccccccccccccccccccccc$			100	0.0180	0.0339	0.944	0.1162	0.1191	0.0305	0.951	0.1189	0.0966	0.0372	0.687	0.0717
50         0.1172         0.0355         0.938         0.1238         0.1032         0.0299         0.952         0.1186         0.1153         0.0350         0.884         0.1024           100         -0.1124         0.0244         0.951         0.0873         -0.0899         0.0204         0.963         0.0845         0.0338         0.0243         0.885         0.0723           0.5         25         -0.0994         0.0584         0.947         0.2028         -0.0291         0.0507         0.947         0.2010         -0.0839         0.0617         0.785         0.1449           50         0.0330         0.0407         0.952         0.1411         0.0732         0.0364         0.942         0.1426         -0.1848         0.0427         0.805         0.1026           100         -0.0651         0.0294         0.950         0.0990         0.0064         0.0251         0.954         0.1008         0.0316         0.0296         0.814         0.0723           0.9         25         0.0149         0.0704         0.942         0.2364         0.0791         0.0621         0.932         0.2446         0.2142         0.0774         0.672         0.1452           50         0.3122 </th <th>0.5</th> <th>0.2</th> <th>25</th> <th>0.0931</th> <th>0.0489</th> <th>0.933</th> <th>0.1783</th> <th>0.1562</th> <th>0.0432</th> <th>0.933</th> <th>0.1683</th> <th>0.0268</th> <th>0.0485</th> <th>0.878</th> <th>0.1452</th>	0.5	0.2	25	0.0931	0.0489	0.933	0.1783	0.1562	0.0432	0.933	0.1683	0.0268	0.0485	0.878	0.1452
$ \begin{array}{c ccccccccccccccccccccccccccccccccccc$			50	0.1172	0.0355	0.938	0.1238	0.1032	0.0299	0.952	0.1186	0.1153	0.0350	0.884	0.1024
0.5         25         -0.0994         0.0584         0.947         0.2028         -0.0291         0.0507         0.947         0.2010         -0.0839         0.0617         0.785         0.1449           50         0.0330         0.0407         0.952         0.1411         0.0732         0.0364         0.942         0.1426         -0.1848         0.0427         0.805         0.1026           100         -0.0651         0.0294         0.950         0.0990         0.0064         0.0251         0.954         0.1008         0.0316         0.0296         0.814         0.0723           0.9         25         0.0149         0.0704         0.942         0.2364         0.0791         0.0621         0.932         0.2446         0.2142         0.0774         0.672         0.1452           50         0.3122         0.0487         0.938         0.1641         0.4309         0.0453         0.925         0.1717         0.1994         0.0553         0.672         0.1021           100         0.0075         0.0342         0.938         0.1151         0.0638         0.0317         0.936         0.1214         0.0789         0.0390         0.667         0.0721			100	-0.1124	0.0244	0.951	0.0873	-0.0899	0.0204	0.963	0.0845	0.0338	0.0243	0.885	0.0723
50         0.0330         0.0407         0.952         0.1411         0.0732         0.0364         0.942         0.1426         -0.1848         0.0427         0.805         0.1026           100         -0.0651         0.0294         0.950         0.0990         0.0064         0.0251         0.954         0.1008         0.0316         0.0296         0.814         0.0723           0.9         25         0.0149         0.0704         0.942         0.2364         0.0791         0.0621         0.932         0.2446         0.2142         0.0774         0.672         0.1452           50         0.3122         0.0487         0.938         0.1641         0.4309         0.0453         0.925         0.1717         0.1994         0.0553         0.672         0.1021           100         0.0075         0.0342         0.938         0.1151         0.0638         0.0317         0.936         0.1214         0.0789         0.0390         0.667         0.0721		0.5	25	-0.0994	0.0584	0.947	0.2028	-0.0291	0.0507	0.947	0.2010	-0.0839	0.0617	0.785	0.1449
100         -0.0651         0.0294         0.950         0.0990         0.0064         0.0251         0.954         0.1008         0.0316         0.0296         0.814         0.0723           0.9         25         0.0149         0.0704         0.942         0.2364         0.0791         0.0621         0.932         0.2446         0.2142         0.0774         0.672         0.1452           50         0.3122         0.0487         0.938         0.1641         0.4309         0.0453         0.925         0.1717         0.1994         0.0553         0.672         0.1021           100         0.0075         0.0342         0.938         0.1151         0.0638         0.0317         0.936         0.1214         0.0789         0.0390         0.667         0.0721			50	0.0330	0.0407	0.952	0.1411	0.0732	0.0364	0.942	0.1426	-0.1848	0.0427	0.805	0.1026
0.9         25         0.0149         0.0704         0.942         0.2364         0.0791         0.0621         0.932         0.2446         0.2142         0.0774         0.672         0.1452           50         0.3122         0.0487         0.938         0.1641         0.4309         0.0453         0.925         0.1717         0.1994         0.0553         0.672         0.1021           100         0.0075         0.0342         0.938         0.1151         0.0638         0.0317         0.936         0.1214         0.0789         0.0390         0.667         0.0721			100	-0.0651	0.0294	0.950	0.0990	0.0064	0.0251	0.954	0.1008	0.0316	0.0296	0.814	0.0723
50         0.3122         0.0487         0.938         0.1641         0.4309         0.0453         0.925         0.1717         0.1994         0.0553         0.672         0.1021           100         0.0075         0.0342         0.938         0.1151         0.0638         0.0317         0.936         0.1214         0.0789         0.0390         0.667         0.0721		0.9	25	0.0149	0.0704	0.942	0.2364	0.0791	0.0621	0.932	0.2446	0.2142	0.0774	0.672	0.1452
100 0.0075 0.0342 0.938 0.1151 0.0638 0.0317 0.936 0.1214 0.0789 0.0390 0.667 0.0721			50	0.3122	0.0487	0.938	0.1641	0.4309	0.0453	0.925	0.1717	0.1994	0.0553	0.672	0.1021
			100	0.0075	0.0342	0.938	0.1151	0.0638	0.0317	0.936	0.1214	0.0789	0.0390	0.667	0.0721

Table 2.3: Simulation results for normal clustered ROC data using three nonparametric methods

WCR-the proposed nonparametric WCR method;

Obuchowski-Obuchowski's nonparametric method for clustered ROC data;

Nonparametric-the nonparametric ROC method for independent ROC data;

RMSE-square root of mean squared error;

CP-coverage percentage of 95% confidence intervals;

Length- the average length of the 95% confidence intervals.



Figure 2.3: The coverage percentage of the 95% confidence intervals of the nonparametric method, Obuchowski's nonparametric method and proposed nonparametric WCR method for normal clustered ROC data



Figure 2.4: The average length of the 95% confidence intervals of the traditional nonparametric method, Obuchowski's nonparametric method and proposed nonparametric WCR methods for normal clustered ROC data

				WC	R1			Obuch	owski		Nonparametric			
р	$\rho$	n	Bias	RMSE	CP	Length	Bias	RMSE	CP	Length	Bias	RMSE	CP	Length
			(%)				(%)				(%)			
0.3	0.2	25	-0.0018	0.0451	0.935	0.1797	-0.0051	0.0432	0.928	0.1643	0.1292	0.0495	0.879	0.1443
		50	-0.0773	0.0318	0.948	0.1249	-0.1095	0.0303	0.943	0.1161	0.0394	0.0344	0.878	0.1016
		100	-0.0506	0.0221	0.949	0.0873	-0.0522	0.0215	0.943	0.0821	0.0824	0.0242	0.893	0.0718
	0.5	25	0.3747	0.0522	0.933	0.2056	0.3418	0.0506	0.933	0.1931	0.1829	0.0620	0.779	0.1437
		50	-0.1874	0.0365	0.946	0.1433	-0.1052	0.0352	0.944	0.1370	-0.0218	0.0426	0.801	0.1017
		100	-0.0623	0.0257	0.945	0.1005	-0.0390	0.0249	0.951	0.0968	-0.1638	0.0307	0.784	0.0718
	0.9	25	-0.1356	0.0596	0.944	0.2406	0.1290	0.0587	0.936	0.2318	0.0777	0.0746	0.700	0.1438
		50	0.1068	0.0431	0.942	0.1678	0.2727	0.0423	0.930	0.1641	0.1251	0.0545	0.676	0.1014
		100	-0.0730	0.0301	0.940	0.1174	0.0214	0.0298	0.939	0.1160	-0.1281	0.0388	0.696	0.0717
0.4	0.2	25	0.3092	0.0451	0.941	0.1790	0.3334	0.0429	0.933	0.1662	-0.2417	0.0477	0.897	0.1443
		50	0.0184	0.0303	0.952	0.1241	0.0322	0.0291	0.937	0.1176	-0.0871	0.0348	0.889	0.1018
		100	0.0970	0.0213	0.957	0.0872	0.1051	0.0207	0.947	0.0832	-0.0339	0.0246	0.873	0.0719
	0.5	25	0.1131	0.0504	0.945	0.2040	0.2309	0.0503	0.936	0.1973	0.3286	0.0605	0.783	0.1441
		50	-0.0163	0.0352	0.953	0.1422	0.1101	0.0357	0.943	0.1401	0.0457	0.0440	0.786	0.1017
		100	-0.0564	0.0270	0.929	0.0996	-0.0062	0.0263	0.940	0.0989	0.1139	0.0314	0.777	0.0718
	0.9	25	0.2177	0.0587	0.937	0.2385	0.3996	0.0597	0.921	0.2385	-0.0269	0.0758	0.679	0.1439
		50	-0.1680	0.0422	0.948	0.1665	-0.0590	0.0438	0.947	0.1693	0.4538	0.0522	0.700	0.1017
		100	0.0611	0.0283	0.958	0.1165	0.1165	0.0290	0.954	0.1194	-0.0110	0.0382	0.684	0.0719
0.5	0.2	25	-0.0079	0.0452	0.936	0.1794	-0.0267	0.0441	0.943	0.1696	-0.0168	0.0504	0.873	0.1457
		50	-0.0249	0.0302	0.952	0.1244	0.0092	0.0301	0.945	0.1194	0.1180	0.0332	0.897	0.1024
		100	0.0619	0.0220	0.942	0.0867	0.0546	0.0213	0.952	0.0841	0.0096	0.0244	0.882	0.0723
	0.5	25	0.0863	0.0509	0.942	0.2042	0.1184	0.0522	0.931	0.2027	-0.0806	0.0600	0.796	0.1459
		50	0.0459	0.0358	0.947	0.1419	0.0882	0.0361	0.947	0.1425	0.0288	0.0423	0.795	0.1022
		100	-0.1065	0.0252	0.946	0.0991	-0.1444	0.0258	0.945	0.1008	-0.0785	0.0304	0.795	0.0723
	0.9	25	-0.1002	0.0584	0.935	0.2349	0.1372	0.0627	0.920	0.2429	0.1327	0.1022	0.500	0.1446
		50	0.0394	0.0410	0.949	0.1639	0.1798	0.0436	0.936	0.1718	0.1184	0.0525	0.703	0.1020
		100	-0.0084	0.0294	0.951	0.1151	0.0638	0.0312	0.951	0.1217	-0.0073	0.0374	0.691	0.0722

Table 2.4: Simulation results for lognormal clustered ROC data using three nonparametric methods

WCR-the proposed nonparametric WCR method;

Obuchowski-Obuchowski's nonparametric method for clustered ROC data;

Nonparametric-the nonparametric ROC method for independent ROC data;

RMSE-square root of mean squared error;

CP-coverage percentage of 95% confidence intervals;

Length- the average length of the 95% confidence intervals.



Figure 2.5: The coverage percentage of the 95% confidence intervals of the traditional nonparametric method, Obuchowski's nonparametric method and proposed nonparametric WCR method for lognormal clustered ROC data



Figure 2.6: The average length of the 95% confidence intervals of the traditional nonparametric method, Obuchowski's nonparametric method and proposed nonparametric WCR methods for log-normal clustered ROC data

We also plot the empirical ROC curve for each simulated data. We calculated the averages of the standard deviation of the adjoint point difference of the empirical WCR ROC curves and the empirical curves.

The simulation settings are similar as Section 2.2.1. Let  $I_1$  and  $I_0$  denote the number of clusters in the diseased group and the nondiseased group. We let the two groups have the same number of clusters, so that  $I_1 = I_0 = I/2$ . The clusters in the diseased group have a cluster size  $m_i = 3$ with probability p and a cluster size  $m_i = 6$  with probability 1 - p, where as the clusters in the nondiseased group have a cluster size  $n_j = 2$  with probability 1 - p and a cluster size  $n_j = 5$  with probability p. We simulate clustered continuous ROC data from normal and lognormal distributions:

- 1.  $T^d \sim N(\mu_{T^d}, \Sigma_{T^d})$  and  $T^{\bar{d}} \sim N(\mu_{T^{\bar{d}}}, \Sigma_{T^{\bar{d}}})$ , where  $\mu_{T^d} = (1, 1, 0)$  when  $m_i = 3$  and  $\mu_{T^d} = (1, 1, 1, 1, 1, 0)$  when  $m_i = 6$ ,  $\mu_{T^{\bar{d}}} = (0, 0)$  when  $n_j = 2$  and  $\mu_{T^{\bar{d}}} = (0, 0, 0, 0, 0)$  when  $n_j = 5$ . The variance-covariance matrix  $\Sigma_{T^d}$  is a  $m_i \times m_i$  matrix with diagonal elements equal to 1 and correlation coefficients equal to  $\rho$  and  $\Sigma_{T^{\bar{d}}}$  is a  $n_j \times n_j$  matrix with diagonal elements equal to 1 and correlation coefficients equal to  $\rho$
- 2.  $T^d \sim LogNormal(\mu_{T^d}, \Sigma_{T^d})$  and  $T^{\bar{d}} \sim LogNormal(\mu_{T^{\bar{d}}}, \Sigma_{T^{\bar{d}}})$ , with the same settings on  $\mu_{T^d}, \Sigma_{T^d}, \mu_{T^{\bar{d}}}, \Sigma_{T^{\bar{d}}}, m_i, n_j$  and  $\rho$ .

After we generate clustered continuous ROC data, we round the data to no decimal. So that we have clustered ordinal data. We consider the informative cluster size correlation p of 0.3, 0.4 and 0.5. Note that when  $p \neq 0.5$ , the cluster size is different between the two groups. Under each setting, we consider the within-cluster correlation  $\rho$  of 0.2, 0.5, 0.9 and number of clusters in each group I/2 of 25, 50 and 100.

For the simulated clustered ordinal ROC data, we employ the proposed nonparametric WCR methods, as well as traditional nonparametric method. We obtain the averages of the standard deviation of the adjoint point difference of the empirical WCR ROC curves and the empirical curves.

In Tables 2.5 and 2.6, the averages of the adjoint point difference of the first derivatives of the empirical WCR ROC curves are smaller than those from the empirical curves. It means that the

nonparametric WCR methods can estimate a smoother ROC curve than the traditional nonparametric method for clustered ordinal data. We can estimate more accurate ROC summary measures, including the pAUC and the TPR at a fixed FPR if the ROC curve is smoother.

In Figures 2.7, and 2.8, we visualize the ROC curves by simulated clustered ordinal ROC data under two simulation settings. Figure 2.7 is under simulation setting one where we let n = 50, p = 0.3,  $\rho = 0.2$ . Figure 2.8 is under simulation setting two where we let n = 50, p = 0.3,  $\rho = 0.9$ . In both figures, the top left panel shows five empirical ROC curves and five empirical WCR ROC curves. The top right panel shows the averaged empirical ROC curve and averaged empirical WCR ROC curve. The bottom right panel shows ten empirical ROC curves and ten empirical WCR ROC curves. The bottom right panel shows the averaged empirical ROC curve and averaged empirical WCR ROC curve. It is obvious that the empirical WCR ROC curves are smoother. The averaged curves become smoother when the number of simulation becomes larger.

## 2.3 Data example

An motivating example is the eye exam data in the Sorbinil Retinopathy trial (Rosner, Glynn, and Lee 2003). Patients in the trial were randomized into three groups: each eye of the patients received the same treatment with an active drug in Group 1; both eyes of the patients received the same treatment with a placebo in Group 2; both eyes of each patient received the placebo and the other eye received the active drug in Group 3. The itching scores were measured at the third visit, which were from 0 (no itch at all) to 4 (severe itch) in an increments of 0.5. The resulting data are clustered with a fixed cluster size two. The number of itching scores that are from active drug treatment can be zero, one or two.

Another example is in the detection of glaucomatous deterioration. In order to detect visual field deterioration in glaucoma patients, Jiang developed a Bayesian hierarchical modeling method to predict the probability of the early diagnosis of glaucomatous progression using longitudinal visual field image data. The patients can either have none, one or two abnormal eye ratings. This generates the clustered data with cluster size two.

We now apply the procedure described in Section 2.1.2 with the example data sets from the
			WCR	Empirical
р	$\rho$	n	SD of APD	SD of APD
0.3	0.2	25	0.0328	0.1552
		50	0.0259	0.1498
		100	0.0247	0.1486
	0.5	25	0.0328	0.1561
		50	0.0268	0.1520
		100	0.0251	0.1485
	0.9	25	0.0364	0.1628
		50	0.0309	0.1531
		100	0.0281	0.1501
0.4	0.2	25	0.0326	0.1535
		50	0.0251	0.1515
		100	0.0241	0.1485
	0.5	25	0.0342	0.1570
		50	0.0263	0.1518
		100	0.0245	0.1500
	0.9	25	0.0365	0.1634
		50	0.0306	0.1554
		100	0.0273	0.1502
0.5	0.2	25	0.0319	0.1547
		50	0.0249	0.1506
		100	0.0234	0.1480
	0.5	25	0.0335	0.1582
		50	0.0265	0.1525
		100	0.0252	0.1495
	0.9	25	0.0354	0.1631
		50	0.0301	0.1558
		100	0.0284	0.1514

Table 2.5: Simulation results for normal clustered ordinal ROC data using two nonparametric methods

WCR-the proposed nonparametric WCR method;

Empirical-the nonparametric ROC method for independent ROC data; SD of APD - the average of standard deviation of the adjoint point difference of the ROC curve.

		WCR	Empirical
$\rho$	n	SD of APD	SD of APD
0.2	25	0.0198	0.0733
	50	0.0149	0.0662
	100	0.0148	0.0587
0.5	25	0.0207	0.0735
	50	0.0153	0.0660
	100	0.0153	0.0598
0.9	25	0.0222	0.0810
	50	0.0170	0.0715
	100	0.0168	0.0649
0.2	25	0.0195	0.0742
	50	0.0148	0.0662
	100	0.0147	0.0601
0.5	25	0.0198	0.0744
	50	0.0151	0.0688
	100	0.0152	0.0597
0.9	25	0.0214	0.0823
	50	0.0168	0.0728
	100	0.0167	0.0645
0.2	25	0.0193	0.0738
	50	0.0146	0.0661
	100	0.0146	0.0597
0.5	25	0.0193	0.0756
	50	0.0149	0.0670
	100	0.0151	0.0604
0.9	25	0.0211	0.0806
	50	0.0166	0.0721
	100	0.0166	0.0649
	$\rho$ 0.2 0.5 0.9 0.2 0.5 0.9 0.2 0.5 0.9	$\begin{array}{c ccc} \rho & \mathbf{n} \\ \hline 0.2 & 25 \\ 50 \\ 100 \\ 0.5 & 25 \\ 50 \\ 100 \\ 0.5 & 25 \\ 50 \\ 100 \\ 0.9 & 25 \\ 50 \\ 100 \\ 0.2 & 25 \\ 50 \\ 100 \\ 0.9 & 25 \\ 50 \\ 100 \\ 0.9 & 25 \\ 50 \\ 100 \\ 0.5 & 25 \\ 50 \\ 100 \\ 0.9 & 10 \\ 0.9 & 10 $	$\begin{array}{c c c c c c c } & & & WCR \\ \hline \rho & n & SD of APD \\ \hline 0.2 & 25 & 0.0198 \\ 50 & 0.0149 \\ 100 & 0.0148 \\ 0.5 & 25 & 0.0207 \\ 50 & 0.0153 \\ 100 & 0.0153 \\ 100 & 0.0153 \\ 0.9 & 25 & 0.0222 \\ 50 & 0.0170 \\ 100 & 0.0168 \\ \hline 0.2 & 25 & 0.0195 \\ 50 & 0.0148 \\ 100 & 0.0147 \\ 0.5 & 25 & 0.0198 \\ 50 & 0.0148 \\ 100 & 0.0151 \\ 100 & 0.0168 \\ 100 & 0.0168 \\ 100 & 0.0167 \\ \hline 0.2 & 25 & 0.0193 \\ 50 & 0.0146 \\ 100 & 0.0146 \\ 100 & 0.0146 \\ 100 & 0.0146 \\ 0.5 & 25 & 0.0193 \\ 50 & 0.0149 \\ 100 & 0.0151 \\ 0.9 & 25 & 0.0211 \\ 50 & 0.0166 \\ 100 & 0.0166 \\ \hline \end{array}$

Table 2.6: Simulation results for lognormal clustered ordinal ROC data using two nonparametric methods

WCR-the proposed nonparametric WCR method;

Empirical-the nonparametric ROC method for independent ROC data;

SD of APD - the average of standard deviation of the adjoint point difference of the ROC curve.



Averaged WCR and Empirical ROC curves

Figure 2.7: Comparison of the empirical WCR ROC curves and empirical ROC curves under the first setting, where  $n = 50, p = 0.3, \rho = 0.2$ 



Figure 2.8: Comparison of the empirical WCR ROC curves and empirical ROC curves under the second setting, where n = 50, p = 0.3,  $\rho = 0.9$ 

Sorbinil Retinopathy trial and the detection of glaucomatous deterioration. Table 2.7 gives the AUC, the variance and 95% confidence interval estimates using the Sorbinil Retinopathy trial data set. Compared to Rosner's Wilcoxon rank sum test, the WCR method and Obuchowski's method give similar AUC, variance and 95% confidence interval estimates. Their estimated 95% confidence intervals are larger than 0.5, which means that the biomarker has some diagnostic accuracy. Li and Zhou's method gives a smaller AUC estimate, and a larger variance. For the estimated 95% confidence interval, the lower bound is smaller than the lower bound by other methods, and the upper bound is similar to the upper bounds estimated by other methods. Since the interval covers 0.5, the biomarker might not have good diagnostic accuracy. Li's method did not perform well on this data set because the scores are ordinal and Li's method does not adjust for ties while the other three methods can handle with ties.

Table 2.7: Comparison of WCR method and other methods for the first data example

Methods	AUC	var(AUC)	95% confidence interval
Rosner	0.6283	0.00334	(0.5150, 0.7416)
Obuchowski	0.6283	0.00259	(0.5286, 0.7280)
Li&Zhou	0.5304	0.01015	(0.3329, 0.7279)
WCR	0.6277	0.00283	(0.5234, 0.7320)

Figure 2.9 shows that, compared to the empirical method, the WCR method gives a smoother ROC curve since we can estimate the WCR ROC curve by connecting all the WCR true positive rates, which can be estimated by averaging all the resampled true positive rates at the corresponding false positive rates. In the figure, we choose 20 false positive rates; correspondingly, there are 20 WCR true positive rates. The ROC curve would be smoother if we choose more false positive rates.

Table 2.8 gives the AUC, the AUC variance and 95% confidence interval estimates using detection of glaucomatous deterioration data set by Li and Zhou's method, Obuchowski's method and WCR method. They give similar AUC estimates since the data are continuous. Since there are some ties, Li and Zhou's method gives a slightly smaller AUC estimate. But Li's method gives larger variance, which leads to a bigger 95% confidence interval. The other two methods give similar confidence intervals, which are larger than 0.5 and indicate a good diagnostic accuracy of the biomarker.



### WCR and Empirical ROC curves

Figure 2.9: WCR empirical ROC curve and empirical ROC curve for the first data example

Table 2.6. Comparison of were method and other methods for the second data example	Table 2.8:	Comparison	of WCR	method and	other methods	for the second	l data example
--	------------	------------	--------	------------	---------------	----------------	----------------

Methods	AUC	var(AUC)	95% confidence interval
Li&Zhou	0.9442	0.00226	(0.8510, 1.0373)
Obuchowski	0.9602	0.00018	(0.9339, 0.9865)
WCR	0.9566	0.00023	(0.9269, 0.9863)

Figure 2.10 shows that, compared to the empirical method, the WCR method gives a smoother ROC curve. The more false positive rates we choose, the smoother the ROC can be. Since the biomarker has high diagnostic accuracy, the ROC curve is close to the upper left and the AUC is close to one.



WCR and Empirical ROC curves

Figure 2.10: WCR empirical ROC curve and empirical ROC curve for the second data example

# Chapter 3: Within Cluster Resampling (WCR) Methods for Two ROC Curve

### **3.1 Comparing Two Biomarkers**

The within cluster resampling method for comparison of cluster ROC data of two biomarker is proposed. Let  $T_{\ell i j}^d$  denote the *j*th continuous case result of  $\ell$ th biomarker in *i*th cluster, where  $i = 1, \ldots, I, j = 1, \ldots, m_{\ell i}$ , and  $\ell = 1, 2$ . Let  $T_{\ell i k}^{\bar{d}}$  denotes the *k*th continuous control result of  $\ell$ th biomarker in *i*th cluster, where  $k = 1, \ldots, n_{\ell i}$ . The total number of case results of  $\ell$ th biomarker in all clusters is  $M_{\ell} = \sum_{i=1}^{I} m_{\ell i}$ , and the total number of control results of *l*th biomarker in all clusters is  $N_{\ell} = \sum_{i=1}^{I} n_{\ell i}$ . For each cluster, there are case and control results of the *l*th biomarker. For the  $\ell$ th biomarker, the cluster size is  $n_{\ell i} + m_{\ell i}$ , which is the number of observation of the *l*th biomarker in *i*th cluster.

To compare the areas under two ROC curves, we first apply the within cluster resampling to the clustered ROC data of each biomarker. Then we apply the ROC methods of independent data to the resampled data and average the resampled results. For the *q*th resample, we randomly select one biomarker result of the  $\ell$ th biomarker, where  $\ell = 1, 2$ , out of  $n_{\ell i} + m_{\ell i}$  from the *i*th cluster, and denote the selected observation  $T^*_{\ell i,q}$ , which could either be a case or a control. To develop some notation, we rearrange the resampled  $T^*_{\ell i,q}$  so that the first  $d_{\ell q}$  observations are case biomarker results, denoted as  $T^{d*}_{\ell i_{1,q}}$ ,  $i_1 = 1 \dots d_{\ell q}$ , and the rest of the observations are control biomarker results, denoted as  $Y^*_{\ell i_{2,q}}$ ,  $i_2 = d_{\ell q} + 1, \dots, I$ . The two ROC curves and the difference of AUCs could be obtained from the *q*th resampled dataset  $(\mathbf{T}^{d*}_{\ell i_{1,q}}, \mathbf{T}^{\bar{d}*}_{\ell i_{2,q}})$  by either parametric, nonparametric or semiparametric ROC methods. Assume  $T^{d*}_{\ell i_{1,q}}$  follows distribution  $F_{\ell}$  and  $T^{\bar{d}*}_{\ell i_{2,q}}$  follows distribution  $G_\ell.$  The ROC curves are

$$\widehat{ROC}_{\ell q}^{*}(u) = 1 - \hat{F}_{\ell q}^{*}(\hat{G}_{\ell q}^{*}^{-1}(1-u)), \qquad (3.1)$$

and the corresponding difference of wAUCs is

$$\hat{\Delta}_{q}^{*} = \widehat{wAUC}_{1q}^{*} - \widehat{wAUC}_{2q}^{*} = \int_{0}^{1} \widehat{ROC}_{\ell q}^{*}(u) dW(u) - \int_{0}^{1} \widehat{ROC}_{2q}^{*}(u) dW(u).$$
(3.2)

Denote  $\widehat{ROC}_{\ell q}^*$  the ROC curve estimated from the qth resampled dataset and  $\widehat{wAUC}_{\ell q}^*$  and  $\hat{\Delta}_q^*$  the estimated qth wAUCs and the estimated difference of two wAUCs. Hence the WCR difference of wAUCs estimator is estimated by

$$\hat{\Delta}_{WCR} = \frac{1}{Q} \sum_{q=1}^{Q} \hat{\Delta}_q^*.$$
(3.3)

The variance is estimated by

$$\hat{\Delta}_{WCR} = \frac{1}{Q} \sum_{q=1}^{Q} \hat{\Delta}_q^*, \tag{3.4}$$

$$\widehat{var}(\hat{\Delta}_{WCR}) = \frac{1}{Q} \sum_{q=1}^{Q} \widehat{var}(\hat{\Delta}_q^*) - S_{\Delta}^2, \qquad (3.5)$$

where

$$S_{\Delta}^{2} = \frac{1}{Q-1} \sum_{q=1}^{Q} (\hat{\Delta}_{q}^{*} - \hat{\Delta}_{WCR})^{2}, \qquad (3.6)$$

is the variability of the resampled  $\hat{\Delta}_q^*$  estimators.

Table 3.1 gives the major steps of within cluster resampling method on cluster ROC data

Table 3.1: Schematic representation of WCR ROC methods on comparing two biomarkers

	$\mathbf{T}^d_\ell, \mathbf{T}^{ar{d}}_\ell$				
	↓ _		*		
1	$\mathbf{T}^{d*}_{\ell i_{1},1},\mathbf{T}^{d*}_{\ell i_{2},1}$	$\rightarrow$	$ROC_{\ell 1}(u)$	$\rightarrow$	$\widehat{\Delta}_1^*, \widehat{var}(\widehat{\Delta}_1^*)$
2	$\mathbf{T}_{\ell i_1,2}^{d*},\mathbf{T}_{\ell i_2,2}^{ar{d}*}$	$\rightarrow$	$\widehat{ROC}^*_{\ell 2}(u)$	$\rightarrow$	$\widehat{\Delta}_2^*, \widehat{var}(\widehat{\Delta}_2^*)$
÷	:	÷	÷	÷	÷
Q	$\mathbf{T}_{\ell i_1,Q}^{d*},\mathbf{T}_{\ell i_2,Q}^{ar{d}*}$	$\rightarrow$	$\widehat{ROC}^*_{\ell Q}(u)$	$\rightarrow$	$\widehat{\Delta}_Q^*, \widehat{var}(\widehat{\Delta}_Q^*)$
					$\Downarrow$
					$\widehat{\Delta}_{WCR}, \widehat{var}(\widehat{\Delta}_{WCR}), S^2_{\Delta}$

#### 3.1.1 Parametric WCR Methods

If we assume normal distribution, for the *q*th resampled dataset, the case and control results of the first biomarker follow a normal distribution  $N(\mu_{1,D}, \sigma_{1,D}^2)$  and  $N(\mu_{1,\bar{D}}, \sigma_{1,\bar{D}}^2)$ , the case and control results of the second biomarker follow a normal distribution  $N(\mu_{2,D}, \sigma_{2,D}^2)$  and  $N(\mu_{2,\bar{D}}, \sigma_{2,\bar{D}}^2)$ . There are two approach to estimate the WCR difference of AUCs. In the first approach, we first estimate the parameters *a* and *b* from *q*th resampled dataset by  $\hat{a}_{\ell q}^* = (\hat{\mu}_{\ell q,D} - \hat{\mu}_{\ell q,\bar{D}})/\hat{\sigma}_{\ell q,D}, \hat{b}_{\ell q}^* = (\hat{\sigma}_{\ell q,\bar{D}})/\hat{\sigma}_{\ell q,D}$ , where  $\hat{\mu}_{\ell q,D} = \sum_{i_1=1}^{d_q} T_{\ell i_1,q}^{d*}/d_{\ell q}, \hat{\mu}_{\ell q,\bar{D}} = \sum_{i_2=d_q+1}^{I} T_{\ell i_2,q}^{\bar{d}*}/(I - d_{\ell q}), \hat{\sigma}_{\ell q,D}^2 = \sum_{i_1=1}^{d_q} (T_{\ell i_1,q}^{\bar{d}*} - \hat{\mu}_{\ell q,\bar{D}})/(I - d_{\ell q} - 1)$  are the sample means and variances of resampled case and control results for the  $\ell$ th biomarker. The variance-covariance estimate of  $\hat{a}_q^*$  and  $\hat{b}_q^*$ , are estimated by the following equations,  $\widehat{var}(\hat{a}_{\ell q}^*) = (d_{\ell q}(\hat{a}_{\ell q}^* + 2) + 2(I - d_{\ell q})\hat{b}_{\ell q}^*)/(2d_{\ell q}(I - d_{\ell q})), \widehat{var}(\hat{b}_{\ell q}^*) = I\hat{b}_{\ell q}^{*2}/(2d_{\ell q}(I - d_{\ell q}))$  and  $\widehat{cov}(\hat{a}_{\ell q}^*, \hat{b}_{\ell q}^*) = \hat{a}_{\ell q}^*\hat{b}_{\ell q}^*/(2(I - d_{\ell q}))$ .

The ROC curves estimated from the qth resampled dataset are

$$\widehat{ROC}^*_{\ell q,BN} = \Phi(\hat{a}^*_{\ell q} + \hat{b}^*_{\ell q} \Phi^{-1}(u)), \tag{3.7}$$

Then we estimate the difference of AUCs,  $\hat{\Delta}_{q,BN}^{A*},$  from the qth resampled dataset by

$$\hat{\Delta}_{q,BN}^{A*} = A\hat{U}C_{1q,BN}^* - A\hat{U}C_{2q,BN}^* = \Phi\left(\frac{\hat{a}_{1q}^*}{\sqrt{1+\hat{b}_{1q}^*}^2}\right) - \Phi\left(\frac{\hat{a}_{2q}^*}{\sqrt{1+\hat{b}_{2q}^*}^2}\right).$$
(3.8)

The variance of  $\hat{\Delta}_{q,BN}^{A*}$  can be expressed in the following form,

$$var(\hat{\Delta}_{q,BN}^{A*}) = var(\hat{AUC}_{1q,BN}^{*}) + var(\hat{AUC}_{2q,BN}^{*}) - 2cov(\hat{AUC}_{1q,BN}^{*}, \hat{AUC}_{2q,BN}^{*}), \quad (3.9)$$

where

$$\widehat{var}(\widehat{AUC}_{\ell q}^{*}) = \widehat{f}_{\ell q}^{*2} \widehat{var}(\hat{a}_{\ell q}^{*}) + \widehat{g}_{\ell q}^{*2} \widehat{var}(\hat{b}_{\ell q}^{*}) + 2\widehat{f}_{\ell q}^{*} \widehat{g}_{\ell q}^{*} \widehat{cov}(\hat{a}_{\ell q}^{*}, \hat{b}_{\ell q}^{*}),$$
(3.10)

$$\widehat{cov}(\widehat{AUC}_{1q,BN}^{*},\widehat{AUC}_{2q,BN}^{*}) = \widehat{f}_{1q}^{*}\widehat{f}_{2q}^{*}\widehat{cov}(\hat{a}_{1q}^{*},\hat{a}_{2q}^{*}) + \widehat{g}_{1q}^{*}\widehat{g}_{2q}^{*}\widehat{cov}(\hat{b}_{1q}^{*},\hat{b}_{2q}^{*}) + \widehat{g}_{1q}^{*}\widehat{f}_{2q}^{*}\widehat{cov}(\hat{b}_{1q}^{*},\hat{a}_{2q}^{*}) + \widehat{f}_{1q}^{*}\widehat{g}_{2q}^{*}\widehat{cov}(\hat{a}_{1q}^{*},\hat{b}_{2q}^{*}),$$
(3.11)

with

$$\begin{split} \hat{f}_{\ell q}^{*} &= \frac{e^{-\hat{a}_{\ell q}^{*2}/2(1+\hat{b}_{\ell q}^{*2})}}{\sqrt{2\pi(1+\hat{b}_{\ell q}^{*2})}}, \\ \hat{g}_{\ell q}^{*} &= \frac{\hat{a}_{\ell q}^{*}\hat{b}_{\ell q}^{*}e^{-\hat{a}_{\ell q}^{*2}/2(1+\hat{b}_{\ell q}^{*2})}}{\sqrt{2\pi(1+\hat{b}_{\ell q}^{*2})^{3}}}, \\ \hat{cov}(\hat{a}_{1q}^{*},\hat{a}_{2q}^{*}) &= \frac{I-d_{q}}{d_{q}^{2}} + \frac{\hat{b}_{1q}^{*}\hat{b}_{2q}^{*}}{d_{q}} + \frac{(I-d_{q})\hat{a}_{2d_{q}^{2}}}{2d_{q}^{2}} \end{split}$$

 $\hat{a}_{1q}^* \hat{a}_{2q}^*$ 

$$\widehat{cov}(\hat{b}_{1q}^*, \hat{b}_{2q}^*) = \frac{\hat{b}_{1q}^* \hat{b}_{2q}^* (1 + (I - d_q)/d_q)}{2d_q},$$

$$\widehat{cov}(\hat{a}_{1q}^{*},\hat{b}_{2q}^{*}) = \frac{(I-d_q)\hat{a}_{1q}^{*}\hat{b}_{2q}^{*}}{2d_q^2}$$

and

$$\widehat{cov}(\hat{a}_{2q}^*, \hat{b}_{1q}^*) = \frac{(I - d_q)\hat{a}_{2q}^* b_{1q}^*}{2d_q^2}$$

The WCR difference of AUCs estimator is the average of all the resampled difference of AUCs, which is estimated by

$$\hat{\Delta}^{A}_{WCR,BN} = \frac{1}{Q} \sum_{q=1}^{Q} \hat{\Delta}^{A*}_{q,BN}.$$
(3.12)

The variance is estimated by

$$\widehat{var}(\hat{\Delta}^{A}_{WCR,BN}) = \frac{1}{Q} \sum_{q=1}^{Q} \widehat{var}(\hat{\Delta}^{A*}_{q,BN}) - S^{2}_{\Delta^{A}}, \qquad (3.13)$$

where

$$S_{\Delta^A}^2 = \frac{1}{Q-1} \sum_{q=1}^{Q} (\hat{\Delta}_{q,BN}^{A*} - \hat{\Delta}_{WCR,BN}^A)^2, \qquad (3.14)$$

is the variability of the resampled  $\hat{\Delta}_{q,BN}^{A*}$ .

### 3.1.2 Nonparametric WCR Methods

We could also use the empirical method to fit the ROC curve for the *q*th resampled dataset. The difference of AUCs could then be obtained by Delong's method (DeLong, DeLong, and Clarke-Pearson 1988) using Equation (1.37). For the *q*th resampled dataset  $(\mathbf{T}_{i_1,q}^{d*}, \mathbf{T}_{i_2,q}^{\bar{d}*})$ , the estimated ROC curve is

$$\widehat{ROC}_{\ell q, EM}^* = \frac{1}{d_{\ell q}} \sum_{i_1}^{d_{\ell q}} I[T_{\ell i_1, q}^{d_*} > (1-u) \text{th percentile of } \{T_{\ell i_2, q}^{\bar{d}_*}\}, i_2 = 1, \dots, I - d_{\ell q}].$$
(3.15)

The qth difference of AUCs is given by

$$\hat{\Delta}_{q,DL}^{A*} = \frac{1}{d_{1q}(I - d_{1q})} \sum_{i_1=1}^{d_{1q}} \sum_{i_2=d_{1q}+1}^{I} \Psi(T_{1i_1,q}^{d*}, T_{1i_2,q}^{\bar{d}*}) - \frac{1}{d_{2q}(I - d_{2q})} \sum_{i_1=1}^{d_{2q}} \sum_{i_2=d_{2q}+1}^{I} \Psi(T_{2i_1,q}^{d*}, T_{2i_2,q}^{\bar{d}*}),$$
(3.16)

where

$$\Psi(T_{\ell i_{1},q}^{d*}, T_{\ell i_{2},q}^{\bar{d}*}) = \begin{cases} 1, & T_{\ell i_{1},q}^{d*} > T_{\ell i_{2},q}^{\bar{d}*} \\ \frac{1}{2}, & T_{\ell i_{1},q}^{d*} = T_{\ell i_{2},q}^{\bar{d}*} \\ 0, & T_{\ell i_{1},q}^{d*} < T_{\ell i_{2},q}^{\bar{d}*} \end{cases}$$
(3.17)

The variance of  $\hat{\Delta}^{A*}_{q,DL}$  is estimated by

$$\hat{\Delta}_{q,DL}^{A*} = v_x^{q,DL} / d_{1q} + v_y^{q,DL} / (I - d_{1q}),$$
(3.18)

where  $v_x^{q,DL}$  and  $v_y^{q,DL}$  are

$$v_{x}^{q,DL} = \frac{1}{d_{1q}-1} \sum_{i_{1}=1}^{d_{1q}} \left\{ \left[ \frac{1}{I-d_{1q}-1} \sum_{i_{2}=1}^{I-d_{1q}-1} \psi - \widehat{AUC}_{1,DL} \right]^{2} + \left[ \frac{1}{I-d_{1q}-1} \sum_{i_{2}=1}^{I-d_{1q}-1} \psi - \widehat{AUC}_{2,DL} \right]^{2} - 2 \left[ \frac{1}{I-d_{1q}-1} \sum_{i_{2}=1}^{I-d_{1q}-1} \psi - \widehat{AUC}_{1,DL} \right] \left[ \frac{1}{I-d_{1q}-1} \sum_{i_{2}=1}^{I-d_{1q}-1} \psi - \widehat{AUC}_{2,DL} \right] \right\},$$
(3.19)

$$v_{y}^{q,DL} = \frac{1}{I - d_{1q} - 1} \sum_{j=1}^{I - d_{1q}} \left\{ \left[ \frac{1}{d_{1q}} \sum_{i_{1}=1}^{d_{1q}} \psi - \widehat{AUC}_{1,DL} \right]^{2} + \left[ \frac{1}{d_{1q}} \sum_{i_{1},q=1}^{d_{1q}} \psi - \widehat{AUC}_{2,DL} \right]^{2} - 2 \left[ \frac{1}{d_{1q}} \sum_{i_{1}=1}^{d_{1q}} \psi - \widehat{AUC}_{1,DL} \right] \left[ \frac{1}{d_{1q}} \sum_{i_{1}=1}^{d_{1q}} \psi - \widehat{AUC}_{2,DL} \right] \right\},$$
(3.20)

where  $\psi = \psi(T^{d}_{1i_{1},q}, T^{\bar{d}}_{1i_{2},q}).$ 

The WCR difference of AUCs estimator is given by

$$\hat{\Delta}^{A}_{WCR,DL} = \frac{1}{Q} \sum_{q=1}^{Q} \hat{\Delta}^{A*}_{q,DL}.$$
(3.21)

The variance is estimated by

$$\widehat{var}(\hat{\Delta}_{WCR,DL}^{A}) = \frac{1}{Q} \sum_{q=1}^{Q} \widehat{var}(\hat{\Delta}_{q,DL}^{A*}) - S_{\Delta^{A}}^{2}, \qquad (3.22)$$

where

$$S_{\Delta^A}^2 = \frac{1}{Q-1} \sum_{q=1}^{Q} (\hat{\Delta}_{q,DL}^{A*} - \hat{\Delta}_{WCR,DL}^{A})^2, \qquad (3.23)$$

is the variability of the resampled  $\hat{\Delta}_{q,BN}^{A*}.$ 

### 3.1.3 Semiparametric WCR Methods

The binary regression method (Pepe 2000) could be used to fit the ROC curve and estimate the difference of AUCs. For the *q*th resampling, the binary regression model in Equation (1.44) is

$$\widehat{ROC}_{q}^{*}(u) = g\{\sum_{\ell=1}^{2} \hat{\beta}_{\ell q}^{*} h_{\ell q}(u)\} = g\{\hat{\beta}_{11,q}^{*} + \hat{\beta}_{12,q}^{*} h_{q}^{-1}(u) + \hat{\beta}_{21,q}^{*} I + \hat{\beta}_{22,q}^{*} I h_{q}^{-1}(u)\}, \quad (3.24)$$

where I is the indicator variable corresponding to the two biomarkers, with I = 0 when  $\ell = 1$  and I = 1 when  $\ell = 2$ . The parameters  $\beta_{\ell q}^*$  could be estimated by GLM method (Pepe 2000) or LS method (?). Let  $U_{i_1i_2,q}^* = I[T_{i_1,q}^{d*} \ge T_{i_2,q}^{\bar{d}*}]$ 

$$\sum_{i_1=1}^{d_q} \sum_{i_2=1}^{I} \frac{U_{i_1i_2,q}^* - g\{\Sigma_{\ell=1}^2 \beta_{\ell q}^* h_{\ell q}(u_{i_2})\}}{g\{\Sigma_{\ell=1}^2 \beta_{\ell q}^* h_{\ell q}(u_{i_2})\}(1 - g\{\Sigma_{\ell=1}^2 \beta_{\ell q}^* h_{\ell q}(u_{i_2})\})} \frac{\partial g\{\Sigma_{\ell=1}^2 \beta_{\ell q}^* h_{\ell q}(u_{i_2})\}}{\partial \beta_{\ell q}^*} = 0 \quad (3.25)$$

Under the normal assumption, the AUC difference estimator is

$$\hat{\Delta}_{q,SM}^{A*} = \int_{0}^{1} \Phi\{\hat{\beta}_{11,q}^{*} + \hat{\beta}_{12,q}^{*} \Phi^{-1}(u)\} du - \int_{0}^{1} \Phi\{\hat{\beta}_{11,q}^{*} + \hat{\beta}_{12,q}^{*} \Phi^{-1}(u) + \hat{\beta}_{21,q}^{*} + \hat{\beta}_{22,q}^{*} \Phi^{-1}(u)\} du$$
$$= \Phi\left(\frac{\hat{\beta}_{11,q}^{*}}{\sqrt{1 + \hat{\beta}_{12,q}^{*}}}\right) - \Phi\left(\frac{\hat{\beta}_{11,q}^{*} + \hat{\beta}_{21,q}^{*}}{\sqrt{1 + (\hat{\beta}_{12,q}^{*} + \hat{\beta}_{22,q}^{*})^{2}}}\right).$$
(3.26)

Tang and Zhou (2009) derived the asymptotical properties for the aforementioned GLM method and LS method. For GLM estimator,

$$var(\Delta_{q,SM}^{A*}) = var(AUC_{1q}^{*}) + var(AUC_{2q}^{*}) - cov(AUC_{1q}^{*}, AUC_{2q}^{*}),$$

where

$$var(AUC_{1q}^{*}) = B_{1,q}^{*T} \Sigma_{11,q}^{*} B_{1,q}^{*}, \quad var(AUC_{2q}^{GLM}) = B_{2,q}^{*T} \Sigma_{22,q}^{*} B_{2,q}^{*},$$

$$cov(AUC_{1q}^*, AUC_{2q}^*) = B_{1,q}^{*T}(\Sigma_{11,q}^* + \Sigma_{21,q}^*)B_{2,q}^*,$$

with

and

$$B_{1,q}^* = \{\phi\left(\frac{\hat{\beta}_{11,q}^*}{\sqrt{1+\hat{\beta}_{12,q}^{*2}}}\right)\frac{1}{\sqrt{1+\beta_{12,q}^{*2}}}, -\phi\left(\frac{\beta_{11,q}^*}{\sqrt{1+\beta_{12,q}^{*2}}}\right)\frac{\beta_{11,q}^*}{(\sqrt{1+\beta_{12,q}^{*2}})^{3/2}}\}^T,$$

$$B_{2,q}^{*} = \{\phi\left(\frac{\hat{\beta}_{11,q}^{*} + \hat{\beta}_{21,q}^{*}}{\sqrt{1 + (\hat{\beta}_{12,q}^{*} + \hat{\beta}_{22,q}^{*})^{2}}}\right)\frac{1}{\sqrt{1 + (\hat{\beta}_{12,q}^{*} + \hat{\beta}_{22,q}^{*})^{2}}}, \\ -\phi\left(\frac{\hat{\beta}_{11,q}^{*} + \hat{\beta}_{21,q}^{*}}{\sqrt{1 + (\hat{\beta}_{12,q}^{*} + \hat{\beta}_{22,q}^{*})^{2}}}\right)\frac{\hat{\beta}_{11,q}^{*} + \hat{\beta}_{21,q}^{*}}{(\sqrt{1 + (\hat{\beta}_{12,q}^{*} + \hat{\beta}_{22,q}^{*})^{2}})^{3/2}}}\}^{T},$$

$$\Sigma_{11,q}^* = cov(\hat{\beta}_{11,q}^*, \hat{\beta}_{12,q}^*), \quad \Sigma_{22,q}^* = cov(\hat{\beta}_{21,q}^*, \hat{\beta}_{22,q}^*), \quad \Sigma_{21,q}^* = cov(\hat{\beta}_{12,q}^*, \hat{\beta}_{22,q}^*).$$

Here  $\Sigma^*_{k\tilde{k},q}$  is the  $2\times 2$  submatrices of

$$\Sigma_{q}^{*} = \begin{pmatrix} \Sigma_{11,q}^{*}, \Sigma_{12,q}^{*} \\ \Sigma_{21,q}^{*}, \Sigma_{22,q}^{*} \end{pmatrix},$$

The WCR AUC difference can be obtained by averaging all  $\hat{\Delta}^A_{q,SM},$ 

$$\hat{\Delta}^{A}_{WCR,SM_{1}} = \frac{1}{Q} \sum_{q=1}^{Q} \hat{\Delta}^{A*}_{q,SM}.$$
(3.27)

76

The variance is estimated by

$$\widehat{var}(\hat{\Delta}^{A}_{WCR,SM_{1}}) = \frac{1}{Q} \sum_{q=1}^{Q} \widehat{var}(\hat{\Delta}^{A*}_{q,SM_{1}}) - S^{2}_{\Delta^{A}}, \qquad (3.28)$$

where

$$S_{\Delta^A}^2 = \frac{1}{Q-1} \sum_{q=1}^{Q} (\hat{\Delta}_{q,SM_1}^{A*} - \hat{\Delta}_{WCR,SM_1}^A)^2, \qquad (3.29)$$

is the variability of the resampled  $\hat{\Delta}_{q,BN}^{A*}$ .

Another approach to obtain the WCR AUC difference estimator is, first we estimate the parameters  $\hat{\beta}_{\ell q}^*$ . Then we average the estimated parameter to get the WCR parameters  $\hat{\beta}_{\ell,WCR}$ . Next we plug  $\hat{\beta}_{\ell,WCR}$  into Equation (1.44) and get  $\hat{\Delta}_{WCR,SM_2}^A$ , which is given by

$$\hat{\Delta}_{WCR,SM_2}^A = \Phi\left(\frac{\hat{\beta}_{11,WCR}}{\sqrt{1+\hat{\beta}_{12,WCR}^2}}\right) - \Phi\left(\frac{\hat{\beta}_{11,WCR}+\hat{\beta}_{21,WCR}}{\sqrt{1+(\hat{\beta}_{12,WCR}+\hat{\beta}_{22,WCR})^2}}\right).$$
(3.30)

## 3.2 Simulation Study

In this section, we report simulation studies to evaluate the performance of the proposed WCR methods. In particular, we are interested in whether the proposed methods can account for the within-cluster correlation and give us valid  $\Delta^A$  and variance estimators. We focus primarily on the coverage percentage of the confidence interval estimated by the proposed methods. We perform our methods on the simulated clustered ROC data and estimate the WCR  $\Delta^A$  and the WCR variance by the parametric WCR methods and the nonparametric WCR method. We compare our methods with the traditional methods and show the bias in using the traditional methods on clustered ROC data. We consider the situation where, there are two biomarkers within each subject, for a diseased subject, there are either 2 or 5 nondiseased results plus 1 diseased result for each biomarker, for a nondiseased subject, all biomarker results in the same cluster are normal for each biomarker.

Let  $I_{\ell 1}$  and  $I_{\ell 0}$  denote the number of clusters in the diseased group and the nondiseased group for the  $\ell$ th biomarker, and  $I_{11} = I_{21}$ ,  $I_{10} = I_{20}$ . We let the two groups have the same number of clusters, so that  $I_{\ell 1} = I_{\ell 0} = I/2$ . For the  $\ell$ th biomarker, the clusters in the diseased group have a cluster size  $m_{\ell i} = 3$  with probability p and a cluster size  $m_{\ell i} = 6$  with probability 1 - p, where as the clusters in the nondiseased group have a cluster size  $n_{\ell j} = 2$  with probability 1 - p and a cluster size  $n_{\ell j} = 5$  with probability p. We simulate 1000 clustered ROC data from normal and lognormal distributions, respectively:

1.  $T_{\ell}^{d} \sim N(\mu_{T_{\ell}^{d}}, \Sigma_{T_{\ell}^{d}})$  and  $T_{\ell}^{\bar{d}} \sim N(\mu_{T_{\ell}^{\bar{d}}}, \Sigma_{T_{\ell}^{\bar{d}}})$ , where  $\mu_{T_{1}^{d}} = (1, 1, 0)$  and  $\mu_{T_{2}^{d}} = (0.7, 0.7, 0)$ when  $m_{\ell i} = 3$  and  $\mu_{T_{1}^{d}} = (1, 1, 1, 1, 1, 0)$  and  $\mu_{T_{2}^{d}} = (0.7, 0.7, 0.7, 0.7, 0)$  when  $m_{\ell i} = 6$ ,  $\mu_{T_{\ell}^{\bar{d}}} = (0, 0)$  when  $n_{\ell j} = 2$  and  $\mu_{T_{\ell}^{\bar{d}}} = (0, 0, 0, 0, 0)$  when  $n_{\ell j} = 5$ . The variancecovariance matrix  $\Sigma_{T_{\ell}^{d}}$  is a  $m_{\ell i} \times m_{\ell i}$  matrix with diagonal elements equal to 1 and correlation coefficients equal to  $\rho$  and  $\Sigma_{T_{\ell}^{\bar{d}}}$  is a  $n_{\ell j} \times n_{\ell j}$  matrix with diagonal elements equal to 1 and correlation coefficients equal to  $\rho$ 

2. 
$$T_{\ell}^{d} \sim LogNormal(\mu_{T_{\ell}^{d}}, \Sigma_{T_{\ell}^{d}})$$
 and  $T_{\ell}^{d} \sim LogNormal(\mu_{T_{\ell}^{\bar{d}}}, \Sigma_{T_{\ell}^{\bar{d}}})$ , with the same settings on  $\mu_{T_{\ell}^{d}}, \Sigma_{T_{\ell}^{\bar{d}}}, \mu_{T_{\ell}^{\bar{d}}}, \Sigma_{T_{\ell}^{\bar{d}}}, m_{\ell i}, n_{\ell j}$  and  $\rho$ .

We let p, the informative cluster size correlation, be 0.3, 0.4 and 0.5. Note that when  $p \neq 0.5$ , the cluster size is different between the two groups. Under each setting, we let  $\rho$ , the within-cluster correlation, be 0.2, 0.5, 0.9 and I/2, the number of clusters in each group, be 25, 50 and 100.

For the simulated normal clustered ROC data, we employ the proposed parametric WCR methods and nonparametric WCR method, as well as traditional parametric and nonparametric methods and Obuchowski's method. For the simulated lognormal clustered ROC data, we apply only nonparametric WCR method, traditional nonparametric method and Obuchowski's method. Li and Zhou's method gives the same estimator as Obuchowski's method, and is not compared in the simulation study. We obtain the AUC estimators and 95% confidence intervals from all the methods. Biases, square root of mean squared errors, and simulated coverage percentage of 95% confidence intervals under various scenarios are shown in the tables.

In Table 3.2, we compare the proposed parametric WCR methods with the traditional parametric method when the data is normally distributed. In Table 3.3 and Table 3.4, we compare the proposed nonparametric WCR method, traditional nonparametric method (DeLong, DeLong, and Clarke-Pearson 1988), and Obuchowski's nonparametric method (Obuchowski 1997) using simulated normally and lognormal data. It is clear that the coverage percentages obtained by our methods are close to the nominal level and do not change as the within-cluster correlation becomes larger. Also the biases obtained by proposed methods are close to zero. This indicates that proposed WCR methods have a good performance on clustered ROC data and can account for the within-cluster correlation. On the contrary, the coverage percentages obtained by traditional methods are not close to 95% and as within-cluster correlation increases, the coverage percentages decreases. Our method handles the within-cluster correlation better than the traditional methods do. In Table 2.4, we compare the nonparametric WCR methods with the traditional nonparametric method when the normal assumption is violated. The WCR methods work well on lognormal data and obtain better coverage percentages than those from the traditional nonparametric method. The results obtained by WCR method and Obuchowski's method are similar, which indicate that the biomarker has similar accuracy on patients and locations.

In Figures, 3.1, 3.2, 3.3, 3.4, 3.5, 3.6. we visualized the simulation results for the coverage percentage of the 95% confidence intervals and the average length of the 95% confidence intervals.

				WC	R1			WC.	R2			Param	etric	
р	ρ	n	Bias	RMSE	CP	Length	Bias	RMSE	CP	Length	Bias	RMSE	CP	Length
			(%)				(%)				(%)			
0.3	0.2	25	0.1962	0.0445	0.937	0.1292	0.0259	0.0438	0.944	0.1715	-0.3692	0.0686	0.954	0.2792
		50	0.1742	0.0312	0.936	0.0928	0.0866	0.0310	0.945	0.1195	-0.1412	0.0490	0.927	0.1948
		100	-0.0616	0.0229	0.934	0.0666	-0.1055	0.0228	0.927	0.0843	-0.2049	0.0346	0.931	0.1385
	0.5	25	0.4155	0.0400	0.935	0.1228	0.2855	0.0394	0.952	0.1560	-0.2365	0.0580	0.921	0.2354
		50	-0.0289	0.0280	0.926	0.0837	-0.0952	0.0279	0.929	0.1065	0.0516	0.0400	0.896	0.1649
		100	-0.0949	0.0198	0.934	0.0598	-0.1277	0.0198	0.940	0.0752	-0.0485	0.0278	0.914	0.1161
	0.9	25	-0.0762	0.0343	0.933	0.1206	-0.1203	0.0341	0.938	0.1304	-0.2253	0.0279	0.827	0.1611
		50	-0.1195	0.0236	0.930	0.0860	-0.1422	0.0235	0.961	0.0921	-0.2019	0.0187	0.824	0.1110
		100	0.1379	0.0175	0.928	0.0606	0.1265	0.0175	0.938	0.0648	0.0126	0.0135	0.825	0.0773
0.4	0.2	25	0.1735	0.0442	0.930	0.1278	-0.0049	0.0436	0.949	0.1699	-0.0920	0.0765	0.945	0.3051
		50	0.1822	0.0319	0.932	0.0918	0.0937	0.0316	0.936	0.1192	0.1897	0.0536	0.943	0.2110
		100	0.0253	0.0218	0.941	0.0662	-0.0190	0.0217	0.945	0.0839	0.0072	0.0374	0.923	0.1490
	0.5	25	0.6662	0.0404	0.920	0.1200	0.5167	0.0396	0.937	0.1536	-0.2020	0.0590	0.912	0.2566
		50	0.0217	0.0283	0.941	0.0831	-0.0446	0.0281	0.930	0.1061	0.0043	0.0438	0.904	0.1791
		100	-0.0093	0.0199	0.923	0.0592	-0.0439	0.0199	0.932	0.0746	-0.0728	0.0301	0.901	0.0010
	0.9	25	-0.0520	0.0348	0.938	0.1190	-0.0992	0.0345	0.949	0.1288	-0.3950	0.0309	0.811	0.1742
		50	-0.1105	0.0242	0.916	0.0847	-0.1340	0.0241	0.934	0.0909	-0.2175	0.0203	0.814	0.0009
		100	0.0451	0.0176	0.944	0.0601	0.0330	0.0175	0.932	0.0644	-0.1024	0.0145	0.793	0.0838
0.5	0.2	25	0.2026	0.0438	0.938	0.1291	0.0270	0.0432	0.942	0.1711	-0.5119	0.0833	0.949	0.3315
		50	0.0736	0.0304	0.930	0.0916	-0.0161	0.0302	0.949	0.1187	0.0071	0.0610	0.937	0.2326
		100	-0.0127	0.0220	0.950	0.0657	-0.0560	0.0219	0.935	0.0835	-0.0814	0.0429	0.933	0.1629
	0.5	25	0.2696	0.0401	0.911	0.1191	0.1279	0.0395	0.936	0.1532	-0.1903	0.0700	0.898	0.2827
		50	0.1321	0.0288	0.925	0.0825	0.0622	0.0286	0.912	0.1054	-0.3207	0.0476	0.907	0.1967
		100	0.1870	0.0202	0.919	0.0585	0.1522	0.0201	0.930	0.0739	0.0010	0.0348	0.893	0.1379
	0.9	25	-0.2061	0.0331	0.933	0.1170	-0.2563	0.0329	0.934	0.1272	-0.5015	0.0337	0.789	0.1934
		50	-0.1290	0.0242	0.935	0.0838	-0.1540	0.0241	0.934	0.0901	-0.2124	0.0229	0.761	0.1325
		100	-0.0480	0.0173	0.939	0.0593	-0.0607	0.0172	0.931	0.0635	-0.1384	0.0161	0.772	0.0921

Table 3.2: Simulation results for normal clustered ROC data using three parametric methods

WCR-the proposed parametric WCR method proposed;

Parametric-the parametric ROC method for independent data;

RMSE-square root of mean squared error; Coverage-the coverage percentage of 95% confidence intervals;

Length- the average length of the 95% confidence intervals.



Figure 3.1: The coverage percentage of the 95% confidence intervals of traditional parametric method and the two proposed parametric WCR methods for normal clustered ROC data



Figure 3.2: The average length of the 95% confidence intervals of traditional parametric method and the two proposed parametric WCR methods for normal clustered ROC data

				WC.	RI			Obuch	owski			Nonpara	imetric	
р	$\rho$	n	Bias	RMSE	CP	Length	Bias	RMSE	CP	Length	Bias	RMSE	CP	Length
			(%)				(%)				(%)			
0.3	0.2	25	0.1850	0.0445	0.965	0.1847	-0.0234	0.0381	0.946	0.1591	0.1044	0.0416	0.935	0.1555
		50	0.0809	0.0305	0.950	0.1239	-0.0248	0.0269	0.948	0.1122	0.0441	0.0283	0.947	0.1091
		100	0.0163	0.0218	0.945	0.0867	0.0915	0.0191	0.951	0.0794	0.0204	0.0204	0.937	0.0769
	0.5	25	0.0456	0.0398	0.959	0.1685	0.1184	0.0332	0.953	0.1470	0.0708	0.0374	0.927	0.1333
		50	-0.0630	0.0283	0.953	0.1147	-0.0126	0.0236	0.949	0.1036	-0.0694	0.0267	0.921	0.0935
		100	0.0273	0.0203	0.944	0.0796	-0.0770	0.0166	0.952	0.0732	0.0095	0.0191	0.915	0.0660
	0.9	25	-0.0457	0.0353	0.956	0.1491	-0.3693	0.0274	0.933	0.1343	-0.2128	0.0348	0.805	0.0938
		50	0.1214	0.0238	0.958	0.1009	-0.0936	0.0187	0.954	0.0929	0.0177	0.0228	0.835	0.0650
		100	-0.0275	0.0161	0.952	0.0694	-0.1087	0.0133	0.949	0.0650	-0.0717	0.0160	0.860	0.0456
0.4	0.2	25	-0.1280	0.0435	0.971	0.1862	0.4147	0.0395	0.926	0.1591	-0.1879	0.0414	0.942	0.1556
		50	-0.0621	0.0312	0.947	0.1244	0.1907	0.0265	0.939	0.1127	-0.1291	0.0293	0.928	0.1091
		100	-0.0914	0.0210	0.953	0.0863	0.0617	0.0202	0.928	0.0794	-0.0691	0.0198	0.949	0.0769
	0.5	25	0.1354	0.0395	0.953	0.1687	0.0488	0.0341	0.929	0.1481	0.0455	0.0373	0.926	0.1333
		50	0.0372	0.0279	0.959	0.1147	0.0982	0.0237	0.951	0.1050	0.0413	0.0267	0.921	0.0937
		100	-0.0611	0.0198	0.949	0.0796	-0.0156	0.0169	0.945	0.0738	-0.0487	0.0185	0.927	0.0659
	0.9	25	-0.0526	0.0343	0.944	0.1495	-0.2709	0.0282	0.927	0.1379	-0.2111	0.0344	0.809	0.0942
		50	-0.0735	0.0230	0.952	0.1005	-0.0952	0.0194	0.954	0.0950	-0.0897	0.0228	0.849	0.0651
		100	0.0538	0.0166	0.952	0.0693	-0.0887	0.0139	0.940	0.0667	-0.0034	0.0170	0.827	0.0456
0.5	0.2	25	-0.1611	0.0439	0.960	0.1861	-0.1324	0.0376	0.938	0.1599	-0.1405	0.0409	0.942	0.1561
		50	0.0040	0.0294	0.945	0.1249	0.0603	0.0266	0.951	0.1136	0.0512	0.0277	0.952	0.1100
		100	-0.1000	0.0217	0.942	0.0871	0.0480	0.0181	0.956	0.0803	-0.0604	0.0201	0.944	0.0775
	0.5	25	0.2082	0.0393	0.959	0.1699	-0.1505	0.0343	0.920	0.1500	0.1161	0.0377	0.918	0.1344
		50	0.0174	0.0275	0.946	0.1152	0.0743	0.0248	0.941	0.1061	-0.0584	0.0259	0.924	0.0944
		100	-0.0336	0.0196	0.950	0.0802	0.0105	0.0168	0.939	0.0747	-0.0362	0.0191	0.921	0.0663
	0.9	25	0.1363	0.0350	0.953	0.1489	-0.2233	0.0278	0.948	0.1396	-0.0346	0.0358	0.804	0.0943
		50	0.1175	0.0239	0.952	0.1005	-0.0575	0.0195	0.947	0.0971	0.0442	0.0251	0.800	0.0655
		100	0.1205	0.0167	0.953	0.0693	-0.0791	0.0136	0.951	0.0681	0.0941	0.0177	0.808	0.0458

Table 3.3: Simulation results for normal clustered ROC data using three nonparametric methods

WCR-the proposed nonparametric WCR method;

Obuchowski-Obuchowski's nonparametric method for clustered ROC data;

Nonparametric-the nonparametric ROC method for independent ROC data;

RMSE-square root of mean squared error;

CP-coverage percentage of 95% confidence intervals;

Length- the average length of the 95% confidence intervals.



Figure 3.3: The coverage percentage of the 95% confidence intervals of traditional nonparametric method, Obuchowski's nonparametric method and proposed nonparametric WCR method for lognormal clustered ROC data



Figure 3.4: The average length of the 95% confidence intervals of nonparametric method, Obuchowski's nonparametric method and proposed nonparametric WCR methods for lognormal clustered ROC data

				WC	R1			Obuch	owski			Nonparametric			
р	$\rho$	n	Bias	RMSE	CP	Length	Bias	RMSE	CP	Length	Bias	RMSE	CP	Length	
			(%)				(%)				(%)				
0.3	0.2	25	0.0249	0.0436	0.972	0.1841	-0.0910	0.0368	0.953	0.1581	-0.0343	0.0411	0.950	0.1544	
		50	0.0742	0.0307	0.956	0.1247	0.1141	0.0259	0.955	0.1122	0.0665	0.0288	0.937	0.1089	
		100	0.0009	0.0221	0.936	0.0863	0.0335	0.0188	0.949	0.0791	-0.0195	0.0211	0.930	0.0768	
	0.5	25	0.2235	0.0397	0.965	0.1695	0.1241	0.0339	0.945	0.1469	0.1921	0.0378	0.915	0.1334	
		50	0.0088	0.0286	0.945	0.1144	0.0796	0.0231	0.959	0.1040	-0.0121	0.0271	0.908	0.0939	
		100	-0.0645	0.0196	0.961	0.0798	-0.1292	0.0177	0.931	0.0733	-0.1108	0.0184	0.926	0.0660	
	0.9	25	-0.1384	0.0346	0.962	0.1494	-0.3484	0.0267	0.937	0.1337	-0.3238	0.0338	0.826	0.0939	
		50	-0.0593	0.0240	0.963	0.1001	-0.0050	0.0188	0.948	0.0925	-0.1547	0.0235	0.819	0.0649	
		100	-0.0672	0.0165	0.965	0.0694	-0.1051	0.0136	0.939	0.0651	-0.1517	0.0165	0.821	0.0456	
0.4	0.2	25	-0.1327	0.0424	0.972	0.1860	0.0036	0.0382	0.937	0.1603	-0.2158	0.0415	0.931	0.1554	
		50	-0.0451	0.0320	0.938	0.1244	-0.0087	0.0261	0.962	0.1126	-0.0154	0.0298	0.924	0.1092	
		100	0.0303	0.0217	0.956	0.0868	0.0515	0.0191	0.945	0.0796	0.0320	0.0202	0.943	0.0771	
	0.5	25	-0.0769	0.0396	0.961	0.1685	-0.1375	0.0331	0.940	0.1479	-0.0817	0.0380	0.916	0.1334	
		50	-0.0553	0.0285	0.936	0.1148	-0.1261	0.0236	0.948	0.1046	-0.0411	0.0270	0.910	0.0937	
		100	0.0744	0.0194	0.951	0.0798	0.0279	0.0166	0.947	0.0741	0.0836	0.0186	0.918	0.0662	
	0.9	25	0.2069	0.0349	0.958	0.1493	-0.1887	0.0277	0.942	0.1370	0.1186	0.0357	0.804	0.0937	
		50	0.1123	0.0248	0.948	0.1008	-0.1598	0.0197	0.932	0.0956	0.0409	0.0249	0.801	0.0653	
		100	-0.0407	0.0173	0.954	0.0691	-0.0013	0.0138	0.944	0.0667	-0.1026	0.0173	0.814	0.0456	
0.5	0.2	25	-0.1236	0.0436	0.974	0.1874	0.0694	0.0390	0.926	0.1608	-0.1494	0.0410	0.936	0.1565	
		50	0.1181	0.0300	0.961	0.1254	0.0599	0.0269	0.944	0.1135	0.1206	0.0288	0.946	0.1101	
		100	0.1051	0.0218	0.949	0.0873	0.0006	0.0182	0.957	0.0803	0.1690	0.0199	0.955	0.0776	
	0.5	25	-0.0092	0.0406	0.971	0.1699	-0.1033	0.0325	0.951	0.1496	-0.0042	0.0393	0.902	0.1343	
		50	-0.0598	0.0275	0.961	0.1151	0.0823	0.0242	0.946	0.1059	-0.0509	0.0268	0.916	0.0944	
		100	-0.1076	0.0193	0.958	0.0800	0.0480	0.0173	0.943	0.0749	-0.1055	0.0189	0.920	0.0664	
	0.9	25	-0.1962	0.0336	0.952	0.1495	-0.2603	0.0283	0.936	0.1404	-0.2467	0.0353	0.805	0.0947	
		50	-0.0655	0.0241	0.955	0.1007	-0.1511	0.0200	0.932	0.0973	-0.1697	0.0249	0.812	0.0656	
		100	0.0425	0.0167	0.963	0.0692	-0.0741	0.0137	0.946	0.0680	0.0135	0.0174	0.811	0.0459	

Table 3.4: Simulation results for lognormal clustered ROC data using three nonparametric methods

WCR-the proposed nonparametric WCR method;

Obuchowski-Obuchowski's nonparametric method for clustered ROC data;

Nonparametric-the nonparametric ROC method for independent ROC data;

RMSE-square root of mean squared error;

CP-coverage percentage of 95% confidence intervals;

Length- the average length of the 95% confidence intervals.



Figure 3.5: The coverage percentage of the 95% confidence intervals of traditional nonparametric method, Obuchowski's nonparametric method and proposed nonparametric WCR method for lognormal clustered ROC data



Figure 3.6: The average length of the 95% confidence intervals of nonparametric method, Obuchowski's nonparametric method and proposed nonparametric WCR methods for lognormal clustered ROC data

### **Chapter 4: WCR Methods for Covariate Adjusted ROC Curves**

### 4.1 Estimating Covariate Adjusted ROC Curves

Let  $T_{ij}$  denote the *j*th continuous biomarker result in the *i*th cluster, where i = 1, ..., I,  $j = 1, ..., n_i$ . Each cluster might have either diseased results, or nondiseased results or both of them. Denote X as the vector of patient covariates. The location disease status is denoted as D, where D = 1 for a diseased location and D = 0 for a nondiseased location. Assume T follows distribution  $F_{d,x}(c) = P(T < c | D = d, X = x)$  given D = d and X = x and let  $S_{d,x}(c) = 1 - F_{d,x}(c)$  be the survival function of T.

For the *q*th resample, q = 1, ..., Q, we randomly select one biomarker result out of  $n_i$  from the *i*th cluster, and denote the selected observation  $T_{i,q}^*$ , which can either be from a diseased or a nondiseased location. The *q*th ROC curve and corresponding AUC can be estimated by the resampled data,  $T_{i,q}^*$ , i = 1, ..., I, using either indirect regression model or direct regression model to adjust for the covariate effects. We have  $T_{i,q}^*$  follows distribution  $\hat{F}_{d,x}(c)$  given D = d and X = xand its survival function is  $\hat{S}_{d,x}(c)$ . The *q*th ROC curve associated with covariate X,  $\widehat{ROC}_{x,q}^*(u)$ , is estimated by

$$\widehat{ROC}_{x,q}^{*}(u) = \hat{S}_{1,x}^{*}(\hat{S}_{0,x}^{-1*}(u)), \tag{4.1}$$

where  $\hat{S}_{0,x}^{-1*}(u)$  is the inverse function of  $\hat{S}_{0,x}^*(c)$ . So the *q*th weighted AUC (wAUC) is estimated by

$$\widehat{wAUC}_{x,q}^*(u) = \int_0^1 \widehat{ROC}_{x,q}^*(u) dW(u).$$
(4.2)

The qth area under ROC curve is estimated by

$$\widehat{AUC}_{x,q}^* = \int_0^1 \widehat{ROC}_{x,q}^*(u) du.$$
(4.3)

The qth partial area under the curve between FPRs  $u_0$  and  $u_1$ , which is estimated by

$$\widehat{pAUC}_{x,q}^{*}(u_0, u_1) = \frac{1}{u_1 - u_0} \int_{u_0}^{u_1} \widehat{ROC}_{x,q}^{*}(u) du.$$
(4.4)

To obtain the WCR wAUC and WCR AUC estimators, we can simply take the average on all the resampled wAUC or AUC estimators, that is,

$$\widehat{wAUC}_{WCR} = \frac{1}{Q} \sum_{q=1}^{Q} \widehat{wAUC}_{q}^{*}, \tag{4.5}$$

and

$$\widehat{AUC}_{WCR} = \frac{1}{Q} \sum_{q=1}^{Q} \widehat{AUC}_{q}^{*}.$$
(4.6)

In order to estimate the variance of the WCR ROC curve and the wAUC estimator, we fist estimate the variance of the *q*th ROC curve and the wAUC estimator using the bootstrap method. For the *q*th resampled data, each bootstrap sample is generated by sampling with replacement from the data, and a bootstrap ROC curve  $\widehat{ROC}_{x,b,q}^*$  where  $b = 1, \ldots, B$  as well as a bootstrap wAUC estimator  $\widehat{AUC}_{x,b,q}^*$  could be estimated by the bootstrap data. If we bootstrap *B* times, we got *B* bootstrap ROC curves and bootstrap wAUC estimators. The bootstrap variance of the *q*th ROC curve and variance of the *q*th wAUC estimator are estimated by

$$\widehat{var}(ROC_q^*) = \frac{1}{B-1} \sum_{b=1}^{B} (\widehat{ROC}_{x,b,q}^* - \widehat{ROC}_{x,q}^*).$$
(4.7)

$$\widehat{var}(wAUC_q^*) = \frac{1}{B-1} \sum_{b=1}^{B} (\widehat{wAUC}_{x,b,q}^* - \widehat{wAUC}_{x,q}^*).$$
(4.8)

Thus, we could apply the WCR method to get the variance of the WCR ROC curve and the variance of the WCR wAUC estimator by

$$\widehat{var}(\widehat{ROC}_{WCR}) = \frac{1}{Q} \sum_{q=1}^{Q} \widehat{var}(\widehat{ROC}_q^*) - S_{ROC}^2, \tag{4.9}$$

and

$$\widehat{var}(\widehat{wAUC}_{WCR}) = \frac{1}{Q} \sum_{q=1}^{Q} \widehat{var}(\widehat{AUC}_q^*) - S_{AUC}^2, \qquad (4.10)$$

where

$$S_{ROC}^{2} = \frac{1}{Q-1} \sum_{q=1}^{Q} (\widehat{ROC}_{q}^{*} - \widehat{ROC}_{WCR})^{2}, \qquad (4.11)$$

and

$$S_{wAUC}^{2} = \frac{1}{Q-1} \sum_{q=1}^{Q} (\widehat{wAUC}_{q}^{*} - \widehat{wAUC}_{WCR})^{2}.$$
 (4.12)

### 4.1.1 WCR Indirect Regression Methods

Firstly, we propose WCR indirect regression methods for clustered ROC data with covariates. For the *q*th resample, q = 1, ..., Q, we randomly select one biomarker result from the *i*th cluster, and denote the selected observation as  $T_{i,q}^*$ , i = 1, ..., I, which can be expressed in the following linear regression model

$$T_q^* = \hat{\mu}(D, X; \hat{\beta}_q^*) + \hat{\sigma}(D, X; \hat{\alpha}_q^*)\hat{\epsilon}, \qquad (4.13)$$

where X denotes the covariates, D denotes the disease status and the residual  $\epsilon$  has mean 0 and variance 1 with an unknown survival function  $S_{\epsilon}$ . Hence, for covariate X = x and D = d, the qth

ROC curve is given by

$$\widehat{ROC}_{x,q}^{*}(u) = \hat{S}_{\epsilon}^{*}(\hat{b}_{q}^{*}(x;\hat{\alpha}_{q}^{*})\hat{S}_{\epsilon}^{-1*}(u) - a_{q}^{*}(x;\hat{\beta}_{q}^{*},\hat{\alpha}_{q}^{*})),$$
(4.14)

where  $\hat{S}_{\epsilon}^{-1*}(.)$  is the inverse function of  $\hat{S}_{\epsilon}^{*}(.)$ ,  $\hat{a}_{q}^{*}(x;\hat{\beta}_{q}^{*},\hat{\alpha}_{q}^{*}) = (\hat{\mu}(d,x;\hat{\beta}_{q}^{*}) - \hat{\mu}(d,x;\hat{\beta}_{q}^{*}))/(\hat{\sigma}(d,x;\hat{\alpha}_{q}^{*}))$ , and  $\hat{b}_{q}^{*}(x;\hat{\alpha}_{q}^{*}) = \hat{\sigma}(d,x;\hat{\alpha}_{q}^{*})/\hat{\sigma}(d,x;\hat{\alpha}_{q}^{*})$ .

The corresponding AUC could be estimated by integrating on  $\widehat{ROC}_{x,q}^*(u)$  between 0 and 1.

$$\widehat{AUC}_{x,q}^* = \int_0^1 \widehat{ROC}_{x,q}^*(u) du.$$
(4.15)

Assume  $S_\epsilon$  is the standard normal distribution, the  $q{\rm th}$  AUC is estimated by,

$$\widehat{AUC}_{x,q}^* = \Phi(\frac{a_q^*(x;\hat{\beta}_q^*,\hat{\alpha}_q^*)}{\sqrt{1 + (b_q^*(x;\hat{\alpha}_q^*))^2}}).$$
(4.16)

To obtain the WCR ROC curve, we can first average all the resampled parameters,

$$\hat{a}_{WCR}(x) = \frac{1}{Q} \sum_{q=1}^{Q} \hat{a}_q^*(x; \hat{\beta}_q^*, \hat{\alpha}_q^*), \qquad (4.17)$$

and

$$\hat{b}_{WCR}(x) = \frac{1}{Q} \sum_{q=1}^{Q} \hat{b}_q^*(x; \hat{\alpha}_q^*).$$
(4.18)

The WCR ROC curve is estimated by

$$\widehat{ROC}_{x,WCR}(u) = \hat{S}_{\epsilon}(\hat{b}_{WCR}(x)\hat{S}_{\epsilon}^{-1}(u) - a_{WCR}(x)), \qquad (4.19)$$

The corresponding WCR AUC could be estimated by taking integral on  $\widehat{ROC}_{x,WCR}(u)$  between 0 and 1,

$$\widehat{AUC}_{x,WCR} = \int_0^1 \widehat{ROC}_{x,WCR}(u) du.$$
(4.20)

For the case where  $S_{\epsilon}$  is the standard normal distribution, we can estimate WCR AUC by plugging in WCR parameters,

$$\widehat{AUC}_{x,WCR} = \Phi(\frac{\hat{a}_{WCR}(x)}{\sqrt{1 + (\hat{b}_{WCR}(x))^2}}).$$
(4.21)

Another way to estimate WCR ROC curve and corresponding AUC is to take the average on all the resampled  $\widehat{ROC}_{x,q}^*$  and  $\widehat{AUC}_{x,q}^*$ 

$$\widehat{ROC}_{x,WCR} = \frac{1}{Q} \sum_{q=1}^{Q} \widehat{ROC}_{x,q}^*, \qquad (4.22)$$

and

$$\widehat{AUC}_{x,WCR} = \frac{1}{Q} \sum_{q=1}^{Q} \widehat{AUC}_{x,q}^{*}.$$
(4.23)

Consider a simple example with  $X = x_1$  and D = d to illustrate how the WCR method works on estimating the parameters and the ROC curve. For the *q*th resampled data  $T*_q$ , we have  $\mu(d, x_1; \beta_q^*) = \beta_{0,q}^* + \beta_{1,q}^* d + \beta_{2,q}^* x_1 + \beta_{3,q}^* (d * x_1)$ . The variance  $\sigma_q^{2*}(d, x; \alpha)$  does not depend on covariates, therefore it can be written as  $\sigma^2(d, x_1; \alpha_q^*) = \sigma_q^{2*}(d)$ . The parameters  $a(x; \beta, \alpha)$  and  $b(x; \alpha)$  are given by  $a_q^*(x_1; \beta_q^*) = (\beta_{1,q}^* + \beta_{3,q}^* x_1)/\sigma(1)$  and  $b_q^*(x_1; \alpha_q^*) = \sigma(0)/\sigma(1)$ . The *q*th ROC curve associated with covariates  $X = x_1$  is estimated by

$$\widehat{ROC}_{x_1,q}^*(u) = \hat{S}_{\epsilon}(\frac{\hat{\sigma}(0)}{\hat{\sigma}(1)}\hat{S}_{\epsilon}^{-1}(u) - \frac{\hat{\beta}_{1,q}^* + \hat{\beta}_{3,q}^* x_1}{\hat{\sigma}(1)}).$$
(4.24)

The corresponding AUC is estimated by integrating on  $\widehat{ROC}^*_{x_1,q}(u)$  between 0 and 1.

$$\widehat{AUC}_{x_1,q}^* = \int_0^1 \widehat{ROC}_{x,q}^*(u) du.$$
(4.25)

To estimate the WCR ROC curve, we can obtain the WCR parameters  $\hat{\beta}_{1,WCR}$ ,  $\hat{\beta}_{3,WCR}$  by averaging all the resampled estimators  $(\hat{\beta}^*_{1,q}, \hat{\beta}^*_{3,q})$ , that is

$$\hat{\beta}_{1,WCR} = \frac{1}{Q} \sum_{q=1}^{Q} \hat{\beta}_{1,q}^{*}.$$
(4.26)

and

$$\hat{\beta}_{3,WCR} = \frac{1}{Q} \sum_{q=1}^{Q} \hat{\beta}_{3,q}^{*}.$$
(4.27)

So the WCR ROC curve is estimated by

$$\widehat{ROC}_{x_1,WCR}(u) = \hat{S}_{\epsilon}(\frac{\hat{\sigma}(0)}{\hat{\sigma}(1)}\hat{S}_{\epsilon}^{-1}(u) - \frac{\hat{\beta}_{1,WCR} + \hat{\beta}_{3,WCR}x_1}{\hat{\sigma}(1)}).$$
(4.28)

The WCR wAUC and WCR AUC are estimated by integrating on  $\widehat{ROC}_{x_1,WCR}^*(u)$  between 0 and 1, that is

$$\widehat{wAUC}_{x_1,WCR} = \int_0^1 \widehat{ROC}_{x_1,WCR}(u) dW(u), \qquad (4.29)$$

and

$$\widehat{AUC}_{x_1,WCR} = \int_0^1 \widehat{ROC}_{x_1,WCR}(u) du.$$
(4.30)

The WCR AUC could also be estimated by averaging all the resampled  $\widehat{AUC}_{x,q}^{*},$ 

$$\widehat{AUC}_{x_1,WCR} = \frac{1}{Q} \sum_{q=1}^{Q} \widehat{AUC}_{x_1,q}^*.$$
(4.31)

#### 4.1.2 WCR Direct Regression Methods

We propose within-cluster resampling direct regression method in this section. For the qth resampled data  $T_{i,q}^*$ ,  $q = 1, \ldots, Q$ , we rearrange the data so that the first  $d_q$  selected observations are diseased biomarker results, denoted as  $T_{i_1,q}^*$ ,  $i_1 = 1 \ldots d_q$ , and the rest of the selected observations are nondiseased biomarker results, denoted as  $T_{i_2,q}^*$ ,  $i_2 = d_q + 1 \ldots I$ .

The *q*th ROC curve associated with covariates X = x is,

$$ROC_{x,q}^{*}(u) = g\{H(u) + \beta_{q}^{*}x\},$$
 (4.32)

where g(.) is the link function, H(u) is a baseline monotone increasing function of, and  $\beta_q^* X$  is a linear regression model which summarizes the effect of the patient covariates X. For binormal model, we have

$$ROC_{x,q}^{*}(u) = \Phi\{\alpha_{0,q}^{*} + \alpha_{1,q}^{*}\Phi^{-1}(u) + \beta_{q}^{*}x\},$$
(4.33)

To estimate the WCR ROC estimators, we could first estimate the *q*th ROC estimators by the generalized linear model method. The *q*th indicator variable  $U_{i_1i_2,q}^* = I[T_{i_1,q}^* \ge T_{i_2,q}^*]$  contains all the possible pairs of the *q*th resampled biomarker results. The *q*th parameters  $\beta_q^*$  are estimated by solving the estimating equation

$$\sum_{i_1=1}^{d_q} \sum_{i_2=1}^{I} \frac{U_{i_1i_2,q}^* - g\{\beta_q^* x + h(u_{i_2})\}}{g\{\beta_q^* x + h(u_{i_2})\}(1 - g\{\beta_q^* x + h(u_{i_2})\})} \frac{\partial g\{\beta_q^* x + h(u_{i_2})\}}{\partial \beta_q^*} = 0.$$
(4.34)

The *q*th ROC curve then is

$$\widehat{ROC}_{x,q}^*(u) = g\{H(u) + \hat{\beta}_q^*x\}.$$
(4.35)

The *q*th wAUC is estimated by

$$\widehat{wAUC}_{x,q}^* = \int_0^1 \widehat{ROC}_{x,q}^*(u) dW(u).$$
(4.36)

If we choose the weight W = 1, the *q*th AUC is estimated by

$$\widehat{AUC}_{x,q}^* = \int_0^1 \widehat{ROC}_{x,q}^*(u) du.$$
(4.37)

To estimate the WCR ROC estimators. We can simply average all the resampled ROC parameter estimators. We have

$$\hat{\beta}_{WCR} = \frac{1}{Q} \sum_{q=1}^{Q} \hat{\beta}_{q}^{*}.$$
(4.38)

So the WCR ROC curve associated with covariates X = x is estimated by plugging in the WCR parameter estimators, that is,

$$\widehat{ROC}_{x,WCR}(u) = g\{H(u) + \hat{\beta}_{WCR}x\},$$
(4.39)

and the WCR wAUC and AUC estimators are

$$\widehat{wAUC}_{x,WCR} = \int_0^1 \widehat{ROC}_{x,WCR}(u) dW(u), \qquad (4.40)$$

and

$$\widehat{AUC}_{x,WCR} = \int_0^1 \widehat{ROC}_{x,WCR}(u) du.$$
(4.41)
The second way to estimate WCR ROC curves, WCR wAUC and AUC estimators associated with covariates X = x is to average all the resampled ROC curves and resampled wAUCs and AUC estimators, that is,

$$\widehat{wAUC}_{x,WCR} = \frac{1}{Q} \sum_{q=1}^{Q} \widehat{wAUC}_{q}^{*}, \qquad (4.42)$$

and

$$\widehat{AUC}_{x,WCR} = \frac{1}{Q} \sum_{q=1}^{Q} \widehat{AUC}_{q}^{*}.$$
(4.43)

In order to estimate the AUC estimator using qth resampled data, we could also fit a direct model using AUC regression method (Dodd 2001). The model is similar to ROC regression model,

$$g(AUC_q^*) = \beta_q^* x, \tag{4.44}$$

which is a generalized linear regression model for the binary variables  $U_{i_1i_2,q}^*$ . Thus, to estimate the model parameters, we could solve the estimating function

$$\sum_{i_1=1}^{d_q} \sum_{i_2=1}^{I} \frac{U_{i_1i_2,q}^* - g^{-1}\{\beta_q^*x\}}{g^{-1}\{\beta_q^*x\}(1 - g^{-1}\{\beta_q^*x\})} \frac{\partial g^{-1}\{\beta_q^*x\}}{\partial \beta_q^*} = 0.$$
(4.45)

Two natural link functions are logit and probit. For a binary covariate, the logit link function could be used and the model is

$$logit(AUC_q^*) = \beta_{0,q}^* + \beta_{1,q}^* x.$$
(4.46)

For a continuous covariate, the probit link function is used and the model becomes

$$AUC_q^* = \Phi\{\beta_{0,q}^* + \beta_{1,q}^*x\}.$$
(4.47)

To create the indicator variable  $U_{i_1i_2,q}^*$ , all the possible pairs  $T_{i_1,q}^*$  and  $T_{i_2,q}^*$  are created. The nature of the covariates need to be considered for pairing. For ordinal or categorical covariates, assume there are sufficient observations at each covariate level, the pairs are created with in each covariate level. For continuous data, pairs are created for all diseased and nondiseased observations and a difference of covariates term should be added in the model. For the *q*th resampled data, denote the covariates for the diseased and nondiseased biomarker results as  $X_{i_1,D}$  and  $X_{i_2,\bar{D}}$ . The *q*th resample ROC curve associated with continuous covariates  $X_D = x_D$  and  $X_{\bar{D}} = x_{\bar{D}}$  is estimated by

$$ROC^*_{x_{\bar{D}},x_{\bar{D}},q}(u) = g\{H(u) + \beta^*_{q,1}x_D + \beta^*_{q,2}(x_D - x_{\bar{D}})\}.$$
(4.48)

Another way to accommodate for the continuous covariates is to pair all the observations with covariate values within a pre-specified range, which is denoted as

$$|X_{i_1,D} - X_{i_2,\bar{D}}| \leqslant \delta. \tag{4.49}$$

Thus the number of pairs depends on the choice of  $\delta$ . For  $\delta = 0$ . the pairing is only created with the same covariate value. For  $\delta = \infty$ , we have all the pairs to estimate the ROC curve.

### 4.2 Simulation Study

In this section, we report the simulation studies to evaluate the performance of the proposed WCR indirect regression methods and WCR direct regression methods. We perform our methods on the simulated clustered ROC data to estimate the WCR parameters, AUC estimators and the corresponding WCR variance. We compare our methods with the traditional indirect regression method and show the bias in using the traditional method on clustered ROC data. We consider the situation where, for a diseased subject, there are either 2 or 5 diseased results plus 1 nondiseased result, for a nondiseased subject, all biomarker results in the same cluster are nondiseased.

Let  $I_1$  and  $I_0$  denote the number of clusters in the diseased group and the nondiseased group. We

let the two groups have the same number of clusters, so that  $I_1 = I_0 = I/2$ . The clusters in the diseased group have a cluster size  $m_i = 3$  with probability p and a cluster size  $m_i = 6$  with probability 1 - p, where as the clusters in the nondiseased group have a cluster size  $n_j = 2$  with probability 1 - p and a cluster size  $n_j = 5$  with probability p. For a simplified ROC regression model, we simulate clustered ROC data such that , for the diseased group,  $T \sim N(\mu_X, \Sigma_1)$ , where  $\mu_X =$  $(\mu_{D,X}, \mu_{D,X}, \mu_{\bar{D},X})$  when  $m_i = 3$  and  $\mu_X = (\mu_{D,X}, \mu_{D,X}, \mu_{D,X}, \mu_{D,X}, \mu_{\bar{D},X})$  when  $m_i =$ 6. For the nondiseased group,  $T \sim N(\mu_{\bar{D},X}, \Sigma_2)$ , where  $\mu_{\bar{D},X} = (\mu_{D,X}, \mu_{\bar{D},X}, \mu_{D,X}, \mu_{\bar{D},X}, \mu_{\bar{D},X})$ when  $n_j = 2$  and  $\mu_Y = (\mu_{\bar{D},X}, \mu_{\bar{D},X}, \mu_{\bar{D},X}, \mu_{\bar{D},X}, \mu_{\bar{D},X})$  when  $n_j = 5$ . The variance-covariance matrix  $\Sigma_1$  is a  $m_i \times m_i$  matrix with first  $m_i - 1$  diagonal elements equal to  $\sigma_1$ , the last one diagonal elements equal to  $\sigma_0$  and correlation coefficients equal to  $\rho$ .

We consider the informative cluster size correlation p of 0.3, 0.4 and 0.5. Note that when  $p \neq 0.5$ , the cluster size is different between the two groups. Under each setting, we consider the within-cluster correlation  $\rho$  of 0.2, 0.5, 0.9 and number of clusters in each group I/2 of 25, 50 and 100. For equal variance scenario, we consider  $\sigma_1 = \sigma_0 = 1$ . For unequal variance scenario, we consider  $\sigma_1 = 2$  and  $\sigma_0 = 1$ .

#### 4.2.1 Simulation Study for WCR Indirect Regression Methods

For the simulated clustered ROC data associated with covariate  $x_1$ , we employ the proposed WCR indirect methods as well as the traditional indirect regression method. We assume a simple regression model with covariate  $X = x_1$ , so that  $\mu_{D,x_1} = \beta_0 + \beta_1 + \beta_2 x_1 + \beta_3 x_1$  and  $\mu_{\overline{D},x_1} = \beta_0 + \beta_2 x_1$ . To simplify the model, we let  $\beta_0 = \beta_1 = \beta_2 = 0$  and  $\beta_3 = 0.3$ . Thus the ROC curve associated with covariate  $X = x_1$  is

$$ROC_{x_1}(u) = S_{\epsilon}(\frac{\sigma(0)}{\sigma(1)}S_{\epsilon}^{-1}(u) - \frac{\beta_3 x_1}{\sigma(1)}).$$
(4.50)

We generate random variable  $x_1$  following Uniform (0,10). to estimate the ROC curve model

parameter  $\hat{\beta}_3$  and  $\hat{\beta}_3/\hat{\sigma}_1$ , we fit a simple regression model using least square method iF the diseased and nondiseased groups have equal variance. We fit a simple regression model using weighted least square iF the diseased and nondiseased groups have unequal variances. We let  $x_1 = 2, 5, 9$  to estimate the AUCs,  $\widehat{AUC}_{x_1=2}$ ,  $\widehat{AUC}_{x_1=5}$  and  $\widehat{AUC}_{x_1=9}$ . The variance of the parameter estimator  $\hat{\beta}_3$ ,  $v\hat{a}r(\hat{\beta}_3)$ , is estimated by the least square method or the weighted least square method. The variances of other estimators  $\widehat{var}(\hat{\beta}_3/\hat{\sigma}_1)$   $\widehat{var}(\widehat{AUC})_{x_1=2}$ ,  $\widehat{var}(\widehat{AUC})_{x_1=5}$  and  $\widehat{var}(\widehat{AUC})_{x_1=9}$ are estimated by the bootstrap method. We obtain the parameter estimators  $\hat{\beta}_3$  and  $\hat{\beta}_3/\hat{\sigma}_1$ , the AUC estimators,  $\widehat{AUC}_{x_1=2}$ ,  $\widehat{AUC}_{x_1=5}$  and  $\widehat{AUC}_{x_1=9}$ , and the corresponding 95% confidence intervals from both methods.

Tables 4.1, 4.3, 4.5, 4.7, 4.9 show the simulation results to compare the proposed WCR indirect method with traditional indirect method using  $\beta_3$ ,  $\beta_3/\sigma_1$ ,  $AUC_{x_1=2}$ ,  $AUC_{x_1=5}$  and  $AUC_{x_1=9}$  under equal variance scenario. It is clear that the coverage percentages obtained by our methods are close to the nominal level and do not change as the within-cluster correlation becomes larger. Also the biases obtained by the proposed methods are very small. This indicates that proposed WCR method has a good performance on clustered ROC data associated with covariate X and can account for the within-cluster correlation. On the contrary, the coverage percentages obtained by the traditional indirect methods are not close to 95% and as within-cluster correlation better than the traditional methods do.

Tables 4.2, 4.4, 4.6, 4.8, 4.10 show the simulation results to compare the proposed WCR indirect method with the traditional indirect method using  $\beta_3$ ,  $\beta_3/\sigma_1$ ,  $AUC_{x_1=2}$ ,  $AUC_{x_1=5}$  and  $AUC_{x_1=9}$  under unequal variance scenario. The same conclusions could be conduct as the conclusions under the equal variance scenario.

In Tables 4.1 and 4.2, we also compare the average length of the 95% confidence intervals of model coefficient  $\beta_3$  from WCR indirect method and traditional indirect method. The proposed indirect method generate a larger length. As the within cluster correlation increases, the lengths of both methods increase. As the sample size increases, both lengths decrease.

We also visualize the simulation results through Figures 4.1, 4.2, 4.3, 4.2.

			WCR				Indirect			
р	rho	n	Bias	RMSE	CP	Length	Bias	RMSE	CP	Length
			(%)				(%)			
0.3	0.2	25	-0.2404	0.0702	0.920	1.6456	0.1454	0.0659	0.891	1.3396
		50	-0.1515	0.0475	0.948	1.1309	0.1547	0.0442	0.917	0.9305
		100	0.0879	0.0328	0.957	0.7972	0.0624	0.0312	0.916	0.6540
	0.5	25	0.2470	0.0788	0.935	1.3396	0.1250	0.0755	0.851	1.3280
		50	0.0982	0.0563	0.947	1.3100	0.0062	0.0542	0.821	0.9274
		100	0.0525	0.0375	0.952	0.9152	0.0476	0.0361	0.864	0.6513
	0.9	25	0.1614	0.0927	0.935	2.1783	0.0965	0.0890	0.772	1.3180
		50	0.2149	0.0645	0.940	1.5129	0.2513	0.0636	0.767	0.9230
		100	0.0931	0.0430	0.955	1.0556	0.0773	0.0417	0.795	0.6507
0.4	0.2	25	-0.1301	0.0678	0.935	1.6421	0.0348	0.0648	0.919	1.3498
		50	0.0398	0.0486	0.935	1.1302	0.1118	0.0461	0.907	0.9323
		100	-0.0788	0.0328	0.944	0.7870	0.0232	0.0312	0.923	0.6548
	0.5	25	0.2759	0.0783	0.950	1.8754	0.1438	0.0780	0.842	1.3297
		50	-0.0987	0.0527	0.950	1.2929	-0.1000	0.0525	0.852	0.9285
		100	0.1546	0.0365	0.959	0.9124	0.1391	0.0366	0.847	0.6552
	0.9	25	-0.1663	0.0907	0.937	2.1735	0.0761	0.0914	0.771	1.3181
		50	-0.2391	0.0632	0.950	1.4953	-0.1134	0.0646	0.759	0.9215
		100	0.0971	0.0449	0.935	1.0394	0.1438	0.0449	0.776	0.6505
0.5	0.2	25	-0.0909	0.0708	0.924	1.6481	0.0261	0.0676	0.897	1.3562
		50	0.0059	0.0481	0.934	1.1319	0.0249	0.0469	0.903	0.9400
		100	-0.2086	0.0345	0.947	0.7957	-0.1481	0.0337	0.886	0.6595
	0.5	25	0.2279	0.0782	0.928	1.8516	0.1381	0.0800	0.834	1.3343
		50	0.0359	0.0517	0.954	1.2800	0.1179	0.0539	0.864	0.9332
		100	0.2183	0.0374	0.949	0.9020	0.2480	0.0384	0.835	0.6577
	0.9	25	-0.2938	0.0898	0.946	2.1219	0.3172	0.0930	0.750	1.3163
		50	0.1373	0.0601	0.949	1.4750	0.1171	0.0645	0.757	0.9288
		100	-0.3579	0.0425	0.952	1.0336	-0.3061	0.0449	0.765	0.6570

Table 4.1: Simulation results for  $\beta_3$  using two indirect methods under equal variance setting

WCR-the proposed WCR indirect method;

Indirect-the indirect ROC method;

RMSE-square root of mean squared error;

CP-coverage percentage of 95% confidence intervals;

Length- the average of simulated confidence interval lengths.



Figure 4.1: The coverage percentage of the 95% confidence intervals of indirect regression method and the proposed WCR indirect method under different settings



Figure 4.2: The average length of the 95% confidence intervals of indirect regression method and the proposed WCR indirect method under different settings

			WCR				Indirect				
р	rho	n	Bias	RMSE	CP	Length	Bias	RMSE	CP	Length	
			(%)				(%)				
0.3	0.2	25	0.0031	0.0737	0.921	0.3074	0.0195	0.0722	0.916	0.2491	
		50	-0.0163	0.0501	0.911	0.2087	0.0095	0.0501	0.907	0.1724	
		100	0.0452	0.0367	0.923	0.1416	0.0144	0.0360	0.904	0.1206	
	0.5	25	0.1541	0.0848	0.912	0.3456	0.0294	0.0856	0.844	0.2468	
		50	-0.1308	0.0590	0.921	0.2362	-0.1627	0.0594	0.845	0.1730	
		100	0.0670	0.0427	0.917	0.1623	0.1219	0.0433	0.834	0.1204	
	0.9	25	0.2431	0.1006	0.919	0.3896	0.3676	0.1030	0.772	0.2456	
		50	-0.2344	0.0657	0.951	0.2682	-0.2464	0.0684	0.778	0.1706	
		100	-0.2970	0.0485	0.939	0.1889	-0.3178	0.0500	0.769	0.1201	
0.4	0.2	25	0.1698	0.0789	0.905	0.3235	0.2391	0.0786	0.893	0.2577	
		50	-0.2182	0.0528	0.942	0.2111	-0.2088	0.0512	0.915	0.1790	
		100	0.0736	0.0010	0.926	0.1449	0.1017	0.0366	0.906	0.1248	
	0.5	25	0.3677	0.0855	0.901	0.3534	0.2924	0.0859	0.854	0.2581	
		50	0.0169	0.0599	0.925	0.2384	0.0053	0.0601	0.863	0.1793	
		100	-0.1058	0.0420	0.944	0.1646	-0.1104	0.0424	0.871	0.1249	
	0.9	25	-0.2300	0.1007	0.911	0.3889	-0.1731	0.1040	0.769	0.2539	
		50	0.1245	0.0691	0.934	0.2694	0.2601	0.0724	0.786	0.1765	
		100	-0.0079	0.0506	0.938	0.1891	0.0769	0.0523	0.749	0.1240	
0.5	0.2	25	-0.1614	0.0786	0.921	0.3289	-0.0615	0.0770	0.907	0.2699	
		50	0.2207	0.0018	0.925	0.2184	0.1780	0.0018	0.893	0.1863	
		100	-0.0299	0.0390	0.929	0.1521	-0.0200	0.0379	0.911	0.1307	
	0.5	25	-0.0041	0.0903	0.914	0.3573	0.0840	0.0903	0.859	0.2681	
		50	0.0570	0.0005	0.924	0.2432	0.0497	0.0005	0.847	0.1860	
		100	0.1731	0.0449	0.924	0.1700	0.1320	0.0453	0.855	0.1307	
	0.9	25	-0.0067	0.1004	0.917	0.3987	-0.1417	0.1053	0.795	0.2651	
		50	0.0497	-0.0023	0.936	0.2777	0.2338	0.0736	0.801	0.1866	
		100	-0.1486	0.0497	0.942	0.1909	-0.1967	0.0514	0.786	0.1297	

Table 4.2: Simulation results for  $\beta_3$  using two indirect methods under unequal variance setting

Indirect-the indirect ROC method;

RMSE-square root of mean squared error;

CP-coverage percentage of 95% confidence intervals;

Length- the average of simulated confidence interval lengths.



Figure 4.3: The coverage percentage of the 95% confidence intervals of indirect regression method and the proposed WCR indirect method under different settings



Figure 4.4: The average length of the 95% confidence intervals of indirect regression method and the proposed WCR indirect method under different settings

			WCR Indirect					
р	rho	n	Bias	RMSE	CP	Bias	RMSE	CP
			(%)			(%)		
0.3	0.2	25	-5.4661	0.0597	0.934	-5.7874	0.0616	0.872
		50	-6.0869	0.0636	0.951	-6.1800	0.0641	0.898
		100	-6.2225	0.0634	0.941	-6.2901	0.0639	0.901
	0.5	25	-5.5387	0.0636	0.925	-5.6706	0.0632	0.802
		50	-5.7045	0.0603	0.976	-5.7702	0.0605	0.787
		100	-6.0284	0.0618	0.961	-6.0800	0.0621	0.793
	0.9	25	-5.8340	0.0695	0.938	-5.6687	0.0672	0.691
		50	-6.2062	0.0664	0.946	-6.1373	0.0652	0.687
		100	-6.2329	0.0646	0.913	-6.2156	0.0643	0.669
0.4	0.2	25	-5.4250	0.0600	0.971	-5.7889	0.0627	0.911
		50	-5.9674	0.0623	0.958	-6.0821	0.0629	0.886
		100	-6.1192	0.0624	0.944	-6.1780	0.0628	0.891
	0.5	25	-5.6920	0.0637	0.953	-5.8725	0.0652	0.784
		50	-5.8032	0.0609	0.934	-5.8456	0.0613	0.793
		100	-6.1203	0.0628	0.939	-6.1293	0.0628	0.776
	0.9	25	-5.8024	0.0669	0.918	-5.6402	0.0656	0.689
		50	-6.1505	0.0664	0.962	-6.0354	0.0651	0.697
		100	-6.1829	0.0641	0.929	-6.1241	0.0636	0.702
0.5	0.2	25	-5.4510	0.0604	0.981	-5.7876	0.0626	0.875
		50	-5.9829	0.0625	0.936	-6.1039	0.0635	0.869
		100	-6.1570	0.0628	0.964	-6.1599	0.0628	0.885
	0.5	25	-5.7440	0.0643	0.955	-5.8816	0.0647	0.787
		50	-6.1508	0.0646	0.928	-6.2093	0.0651	0.769
		100	-6.3342	0.0648	0.911	-6.3487	0.0649	0.795
	0.9	25	-5.9243	0.0693	0.919	-5.7730	0.0687	0.711
		50	-6.0552	0.0648	0.933	-6.0450	0.0649	0.684
		100	-6.1497	0.0639	0.972	-6.0458	0.0632	0.695

Table 4.3: Simulation results for  $\frac{\beta_3}{\sigma_1}$  using two indirect methods under equal variance setting

Indirect-the indirect ROC method;

RMSE-square root of mean squared error;

			WCR			Indirect			
р	rho	n	Bias	RMSE	CP	Bias	RMSE	CP	
			(%)			(%)			
0.3	0.2	25	-5.8095	0.0621	0.915	-6.0516	0.0637	0.901	
		50	-5.9657	0.0619	0.921	-6.0847	0.0627	0.892	
		100	-6.2135	0.0633	0.923	-6.2515	0.0635	0.887	
	0.5	25	-5.7665	0.0633	0.902	-5.8732	0.0635	0.763	
		50	-6.0708	0.0637	0.935	-6.1349	0.0640	0.784	
		100	-6.1811	0.0633	0.931	-6.1952	0.0633	0.797	
	0.9	25	-5.8294	0.0662	0.917	-5.6683	0.0644	0.687	
		50	-5.9543	0.0641	0.928	-5.8182	0.0626	0.692	
		100	-6.1901	0.0639	0.926	-6.1495	0.0633	0.641	
0.4	0.2	25	-5.5864	0.0604	0.913	-5.8699	0.0624	0.915	
		50	-6.0807	0.0630	0.909	-6.2073	0.0639	0.887	
		100	-6.1204	0.0623	0.934	-6.1865	0.0628	0.903	
	0.5	25	-5.6862	0.0628	0.927	-5.7823	0.0633	0.748	
		50	-6.0619	0.0638	0.941	-6.1002	0.0639	0.763	
		100	-6.0819	0.0624	0.925	-6.0915	0.0623	0.721	
	0.9	25	-5.6905	0.0656	0.928	-5.5077	0.0638	0.624	
		50	-6.0546	0.0653	0.938	-5.8951	0.0640	0.671	
		100	-6.1611	0.0636	0.925	-6.1024	0.0631	0.608	
0.5	0.2	25	-5.6912	0.0614	0.937	-5.9279	0.0632	0.898	
		50	-5.9261	0.0618	0.933	-6.0680	0.0629	0.887	
		100	-6.1403	0.0626	0.926	-6.2171	0.0632	0.893	
	0.5	25	-5.6198	0.0622	0.922	-5.7326	0.0631	0.785	
		50	-5.9082	0.0625	0.914	-5.9925	0.0632	0.763	
		100	-6.1385	0.0629	0.916	-6.1382	0.0629	0.739	
	0.9	25	-5.6573	0.0658	0.931	-5.5027	0.0649	0.634	
		50	-6.0671	0.0654	0.922	-5.9606	0.0648	0.619	
		100	-6.1912	0.0645	0.932	-6.1391	0.0641	0.674	

Table 4.4: Simulation results for  $\frac{\beta_3}{\sigma_1}$  using two indirect methods under unequal variance setting

Indirect-the indirect ROC method;

RMSE-square root of mean squared error;

				WCR				
р	rho	n	Bias	RMSE	CP	Bias	RMSE	CP
			(%)			(%)		
0.3	0.2	25	0.7000	0.0241	0.923	0.8068	0.0238	0.884
		50	1.0094	0.0210	0.934	1.0098	0.0209	0.876
		100	0.8365	0.0177	0.912	0.8517	0.0184	0.893
	0.5	25	0.8246	0.0289	0.925	0.9528	0.0302	0.810
		50	0.6523	0.0225	0.934	0.6591	0.0236	0.823
		100	0.9571	0.0162	0.936	0.9299	0.0157	0.802
	0.9	25	0.7647	0.0347	0.944	0.7806	0.0366	0.724
		50	0.8175	0.0272	0.921	0.7115	0.0285	0.731
		100	0.9702	0.0210	0.937	1.0157	0.0222	0.711
0.4	0.2	25	0.6271	0.0234	0.947	0.7021	0.0236	0.865
		50	0.7925	0.0198	0.957	0.8083	0.0197	0.891
		100	0.8185	0.0156	0.938	0.8294	0.0153	0.889
	0.5	25	0.8881	0.0309	0.964	0.9427	0.0321	0.823
		50	0.7765	0.0236	0.928	0.7550	0.0241	0.812
		100	0.8289	0.0179	0.939	0.8509	0.0185	0.837
	0.9	25	0.7735	0.0339	0.934	0.7260	0.0352	0.768
		50	0.6930	0.0281	0.961	0.7195	0.0303	0.741
		100	0.8727	0.0210	0.921	0.8393	0.0215	0.727
0.5	0.2	25	0.7102	0.0241	0.933	0.7208	0.0236	0.895
		50	0.6934	0.0202	0.921	0.7137	0.0199	0.889
		100	0.8403	0.0148	0.941	0.8963	0.0153	0.893
	0.5	25	0.5977	0.0288	0.934	0.6172	0.0292	0.741
		50	0.8609	0.0224	0.935	0.8250	0.0232	0.813
		100	0.8070	0.0178	0.954	0.7919	0.0183	0.792
	0.9	25	0.7621	0.0342	0.945	0.7417	0.0360	0.681
		50	0.8087	0.0277	0.946	0.8109	0.0296	0.732
		100	0.6844	0.0206	0.941	0.6715	0.0219	0.714

Table 4.5: Simulation results for  $AUC_2$  using two indirect methods under equal variance setting

Indirect-the indirect ROC method;

RMSE-square root of mean squared error;

			WCR			Indirect			
р	rho	n	Bias	RMSE	CP	Bias	RMSE	CP	
_			(%)			(%)			
0.3	0.2	25	-2.0016	0.0650	0.964	1.2391	0.0673	0.871	
		50	-1.9873	0.0670	0.921	-1.2080	0.0659	0.863	
		100	-1.3203	0.0571	0.967	-0.6907	0.0546	0.911	
	0.5	25	-1.9555	0.0730	0.945	-1.2993	0.0777	0.781	
		50	-2.0198	0.0740	0.927	-1.2471	0.0759	0.735	
		100	-0.9836	0.0676	0.931	-0.6722	0.0670	0.745	
	0.9	25	-1.9493	0.0842	0.946	-1.5216	0.0917	0.710	
		50	-2.0623	0.0851	0.955	-1.4161	0.0890	0.675	
		100	-1.1916	0.0678	0.941	-1.1658	0.0671	0.745	
0.4	0.2	25	-1.5927	0.0735	0.945	-0.7532	0.0716	0.856	
		50	-1.3639	0.0664	0.938	-0.7089	0.0677	0.901	
		100	-0.9492	0.0462	0.962	-0.6097	0.0458	0.893	
	0.5	25	-2.5139	0.0829	0.937	-1.4631	0.0823	0.871	
		50	-1.3516	0.0786	0.968	-0.8475	0.0807	0.875	
		100	-0.9680	0.0531	0.924	-0.7311	0.0539	0.865	
	0.9	25	-2.6385	0.0947	0.948	-1.6462	0.0955	0.768	
		50	-1.3253	0.0888	0.951	-0.9799	0.0937	0.712	
		100	-1.9351	0.0815	0.953	-1.3459	0.0858	0.645	
0.5	0.2	25	-2.9234	0.0794	0.955	-1.8001	0.0769	0.895	
		50	-1.2909	0.0684	0.914	-0.5812	0.0676	0.871	
		100	-1.6530	0.0632	0.941	-1.0884	0.0604	0.912	
	0.5	25	-2.9560	0.0859	0.931	-1.8928	0.0860	0.841	
		50	-1.2417	0.0763	0.922	-0.5671	0.0781	0.787	
		100	-1.8732	0.0736	0.938	-1.2513	0.0757	0.805	
	0.9	25	-3.0579	0.0964	0.945	-2.1563	0.1001	0.831	
		50	-1.1757	0.0855	0.915	-0.6633	0.0900	0.746	
		100	-0.6392	0.0775	0.925	-0.2918	0.0800	0.763	

Table 4.6: Simulation results for  $AUC_2$  using two indirect methods under unequal variance setting

Indirect-the indirect ROC method;

RMSE-square root of mean squared error;

				WCR		Indirect		
р	rho	n	Bias	RMSE	CP	Bias	RMSE	CP
			(%)			(%)		
0.3	0.2	25	1.0016	0.0207	0.971	1.1424	0.0216	0.899
		50	1.2074	0.0184	0.919	1.2780	0.0188	0.852
		100	1.3296	0.0163	0.937	1.3622	0.0166	0.901
	0.5	25	1.0469	0.0252	0.966	1.1505	0.0264	0.877
		50	1.1187	0.0209	0.937	1.1780	0.0217	0.791
		100	1.3237	0.0181	0.924	1.3524	0.0185	0.757
	0.9	25	2.5203	0.0291	0.965	1.2802	0.0302	0.713
		50	1.2145	0.0241	0.912	1.2043	0.0251	0.732
		100	1.3599	0.0201	0.951	1.3690	0.0207	0.663
0.4	0.2	25	1.0139	0.0222	0.953	1.1588	0.0225	0.911
		50	1.2591	0.0189	0.926	1.3758	0.0197	0.878
		100	1.2346	0.0156	0.914	1.2891	0.0162	0.894
	0.5	25	1.1299	0.0253	0.961	1.2104	0.0267	0.731
		50	1.0935	0.0211	0.926	1.1389	0.0221	0.765
		100	1.1821	0.0174	0.932	1.1760	0.0176	0.777
	0.9	25	0.9608	0.0280	0.942	0.9756	0.0289	0.751
		50	1.0828	0.0242	0.942	1.0468	0.0253	0.656
		100	1.2072	0.0194	0.938	1.2376	0.0200	0.577
0.5	0.2	25	1.0714	0.0220	0.926	1.2385	0.0230	0.874
		50	1.1060	0.0185	0.953	1.2116	0.0192	0.806
		100	1.3018	0.0164	0.959	1.3479	0.0169	0.856
	0.5	25	1.0690	0.0253	0.921	1.1520	0.0264	0.772
		50	1.2191	0.0221	0.966	1.2775	0.0229	0.733
		100	1.2071	0.0174	0.912	1.1944	0.0177	0.765
	0.9	25	1.1903	0.0288	0.926	1.1763	0.0314	0.664
		50	1.1234	0.0240	0.961	1.1148	0.0251	0.674
		100	1.2663	0.0192	0.921	1.2528	0.0201	0.664

Table 4.7: Simulation results for  $AUC_5$  using two indirect methods under equal variance setting

Indirect-the indirect ROC method;

RMSE-square root of mean squared error;

				WCR		Indirect			
р	rho	n	Bias	RMSE	CP	Bias	RMSE	CP	
			(%)			(%)			
0.3	0.2	25	-1.8284	0.0328	0.974	-1.1803	0.0288	0.915	
		50	-1.4182	0.0250	0.911	-1.0836	0.0225	0.873	
		100	-1.0370	0.0174	0.934	-0.8498	0.0161	0.913	
	0.5	25	-1.6712	0.0335	0.930	-1.1191	0.0309	0.861	
		50	-1.2887	0.0265	0.942	-1.0288	0.0257	0.858	
		100	-1.1919	0.0206	0.929	-1.0345	0.0197	0.789	
	0.9	25	-1.6691	0.0392	0.941	-1.2931	0.0379	0.702	
		50	-1.1123	0.0287	0.896	-0.8698	0.0283	0.730	
		100	-1.1500	0.0224	0.910	1.0162	0.0224	0.654	
0.4	0.2	25	-1.8440	0.0331	0.932	-1.1965	0.0295	0.899	
		50	2.8685	0.0252	0.933	-1.1855	0.0232	0.869	
		100	-1.1833	0.0189	0.906	1.0091	0.0177	0.980	
	0.5	25	-1.8064	0.0365	0.941	-1.3422	0.0347	0.696	
		50	-1.4483	0.0286	0.944	1.1427	0.0272	0.756	
		100	-1.1438	0.0199	0.913	1.0089	0.0194	0.810	
	0.9	25	-1.7695	0.0389	0.902	-1.3031	0.0379	0.724	
		50	-1.5046	0.0328	0.927	1.2421	0.0321	0.641	
		100	-1.1331	0.0222	0.952	-1.0128	0.0222	0.575	
0.5	0.2	25	-1.6361	0.0336	0.944	1.0450	0.0299	0.919	
		50	-1.5364	0.0269	0.976	-1.1162	0.0239	0.901	
		100	-1.0383	0.0188	0.948	-0.8622	0.0178	0.879	
	0.5	25	-1.7873	0.0379	0.945	1.2395	0.0361	0.704	
		50	-1.2371	0.0256	0.915	-0.9033	0.0242	0.816	
		100	-1.0657	0.0205	0.937	-0.8831	0.0195	0.776	
	0.9	25	-1.6382	0.0375	0.885	1.1146	0.0372	0.702	
		50	-1.2278	0.0309	0.960	-0.9619	0.0308	0.680	
		100	-1.1947	0.0231	0.936	-1.0530	0.0231	0.671	

Table 4.8: Simulation results for  $AUC_5$  using two indirect methods under unequal variance setting

Indirect-the indirect ROC method;

RMSE-square root of mean squared error;

				WCR				
р	rho	n	Bias	RMSE	CP	Bias	RMSE	CP
			(%)			(%)		
0.3	0.2	25	0.1980	0.0096	0.964	0.4628	0.0098	0.901
		50	0.4645	0.0079	0.953	0.6151	0.0087	0.912
		100	0.5344	0.0070	0.933	0.6041	0.0075	0.898
	0.5	25	0.3149	0.0104	0.911	0.5010	0.0111	0.835
		50	0.3967	0.0089	0.923	0.5051	0.0094	0.842
		100	0.5290	0.0078	0.964	0.5789	0.0084	0.851
	0.9	25	0.1361	0.0136	0.931	0.1951	0.0143	0.797
		50	0.4066	0.0110	0.912	0.4666	0.0114	0.789
		100	0.5459	0.0085	0.918	0.5639	0.0090	0.756
0.4	0.2	25	0.1766	0.0100	0.927	0.4413	0.0101	0.878
		50	0.4145	0.0082	0.926	0.5693	0.0088	0.881
		100	0.5017	0.0067	0.934	0.5762	0.0072	0.868
	0.5	25	0.1883	0.0114	0.923	0.3924	0.0117	0.831
		50	0.3722	0.0091	0.941	0.4968	0.0097	0.854
		100	0.5399	0.0080	0.949	0.5994	0.0084	0.828
	0.9	25	0.1527	0.0141	0.954	0.2674	0.0145	0.787
		50	0.4501	0.0102	0.937	0.4832	0.0108	0.742
		100	0.5079	0.0084	0.957	0.5401	0.0088	0.758
0.5	0.2	25	0.2039	0.0092	0.913	0.4782	0.0099	0.921
		50	0.3932	0.0078	0.948	0.5617	0.0085	0.873
		100	0.5188	0.0070	0.956	0.6020	0.0076	0.895
	0.5	25	0.2012	0.0116	0.926	0.3973	0.0119	0.846
		50	0.3791	0.0087	0.962	0.5037	0.0095	0.827
		100	0.4894	0.0075	0.934	0.5424	0.0081	0.839
	0.9	25	0.2338	0.0131	0.955	0.3267	0.0145	0.775
		50	0.4511	0.0109	0.915	0.4962	0.0116	0.764
		100	0.5598	0.0085	0.942	0.5980	0.0092	0.725

Table 4.9: Simulation results for  $AUC_9$  using two indirect methods under equal variance setting

Indirect-the indirect ROC method;

RMSE-square root of mean squared error;

			WCR			Indirect			
р	rho	n	Bias	RMSE	CP	Bias	RMSE	CP	
			(%)			(%)			
0.3	0.2	25	-1.3265	0.0186	0.912	-0.6213	0.0126	0.798	
		50	-0.9229	0.0133	0.973	-0.5021	0.0098	0.919	
		100	-0.7192	0.0102	0.966	-0.4267	0.0079	0.926	
	0.5	25	-1.3376	0.0202	0.899	-0.7017	0.0152	0.725	
		50	-0.8852	0.0137	0.986	-0.5379	0.0112	0.812	
		100	-0.6813	0.0107	0.967	-0.4316	0.0087	0.838	
	0.9	25	-1.3613	0.0226	0.921	-0.8434	0.0189	0.644	
		50	-0.9017	0.0152	0.961	-0.6177	0.0136	0.523	
		100	-0.6962	0.0115	0.943	-0.4983	0.0099	0.416	
0.4	0.2	25	-1.2584	0.0188	0.965	-0.5316	0.0122	0.913	
		50	1.5248	0.0117	0.966	-0.4274	0.0087	0.891	
		100	-0.6913	0.0105	0.931	-0.4214	0.0083	0.921	
	0.5	25	-1.1979	0.0185	0.968	-0.5599	0.0131	0.784	
		50	-0.8278	0.0129	0.916	-0.4957	0.0102	0.723	
		100	-0.8423	0.0128	0.932	-0.5505	0.0102	0.718	
	0.9	25	-1.1958	0.0204	0.948	-0.6560	0.0161	0.623	
		50	-0.8176	0.0141	0.957	-0.5528	0.0121	0.691	
		100	-0.6445	0.0129	0.934	-0.4518	0.0112	0.532	
0.5	0.2	25	-1.6464	0.0250	0.926	-0.8488	0.0183	0.885	
		50	-0.8633	0.0137	0.986	-0.4679	0.0109	0.919	
		100	-0.7743	0.0115	0.953	-0.4920	0.0093	0.865	
	0.5	25	-1.3486	0.0204	0.954	-0.6787	0.0148	0.712	
		50	-0.8517	0.0133	0.959	-0.4961	0.0107	0.744	
		100	-0.7866	0.0116	0.938	-0.5480	0.0097	0.756	
	0.9	25	-1.2711	0.0213	0.966	-0.7580	0.0173	0.402	
		50	-0.9008	0.0149	0.959	-0.6422	0.0137	0.704	
		100	-0.6747	0.0106	0.947	-0.4685	0.0091	0.732	

Table 4.10: Simulation results for  $AUC_9$  using two indirect methods under unequal variance setting

Indirect-the indirect ROC method;

RMSE-square root of mean squared error;

#### 4.2.2 Simulation Study for WCR Indirect Regression Methods

For the simulated clustered ROC data associated with continuous covariate  $x_1$ , The proposed WCR direct methods are used as well as traditional indirect regression method. We set the pairing margin  $\delta = \infty$  so that all the pairs can be included in the model

$$ROC_{x_D, x_{\bar{D}}}(u) = \Phi\{\alpha_0 + \alpha_1 \Phi^{-1}(u) + \beta_1 x_D + \beta_2 (x_D - x_{\bar{D}})\}.$$
(4.51)

The resulting AUC is given by,

$$AUC_{x_D, x_{\bar{D}}}(u) = \Phi^{-1} \{ \beta_0 + \beta_1 x_D + \beta_2 (x_D - x_{\bar{D}}) \}.$$
(4.52)

We also generate clustered ROC data with a categorical covariate  $x_1 = 1, 2, 3, 4$  and 5. We create all the pairs within each level and fit the models to estimate the ROC curves and the AUC by

$$ROC_{x_D, x_{\bar{D}}}(u) = \Phi\{\alpha_0 + \alpha_1 \Phi^{-1}(u) + \beta_1 x_D\},$$
(4.53)

and

$$AUC_{x_D, x_{\bar{D}}}(u) = \Phi^{-1}\{\beta_0 + \beta_1 x_D\}.$$
(4.54)

The parameter estimator  $\hat{\beta}_1$  and the AUC estimator when  $x_1 = 1$ ,  $\widehat{AUC}_{x_1=1}$  are obtained. Biases and square root of mean squared errors under various scenarios are shown in the tables.

Table 4.11, 4.12, and 4.13 show the simulation results to compare the proposed WCR indirect regression methods with traditional indirect method using  $\beta_1$  and  $AUC_{x_1=1}$  under continues data and ordinal data. The biases obtained by the proposed methods are very small. This indicates that the proposed WCR methods have a good performance on clustered ROC data associated with covariate X. Note that, the traditional method provides similar bias and RMSE but the two methods are on difference levels. The WCR methods are on a patient/subject level and the traditional method is on the location level. We do not report the coverage percentage of 95% confidence interval since the bootstrap method did not work well to estimate the variance of  $\beta_1$  and the variance of  $AUC_{x_1=1}$ .

Further research on estimating the variance is needed for this WCR methods.

			WCR		Dir	rect
р	rho	n	Bias	RMSE	Bias	RMSE
			(%)		(%)	
0.3	0.2	25	3.3905	0.0751	0.8074	0.0574
		50	2.7895	0.0658	0.6359	0.0524
		100	1.4871	0.0509	0.3217	0.0442
	0.5	25	4.4960	0.1032	1.9697	0.0817
		50	2.4036	0.0755	0.9539	0.0676
		100	1.4687	0.0585	0.3336	0.0533
	0.9	25	2.3745	0.1006	1.0071	0.0968
		50	2.2644	0.0903	1.4482	0.0857
		100	1.9500	0.0752	1.4003	0.0722
0.4	0.2	25	4.1896	0.0796	1.3721	0.0597
		50	2.6498	0.0631	0.5102	0.0518
		100	1.9822	0.0550	0.6539	0.0489
	0.5	25	3.4862	0.0928	1.1125	0.0777
		50	2.3407	0.0710	0.5359	0.0637
		100	2.1212	0.0601	1.0164	0.0541
	0.9	25	3.6568	0.1195	2.2070	0.1079
		50	3.0022	0.0928	2.1884	0.0896
		100	2.1327	0.0789	1.5601	0.0760
0.5	0.2	25	3.3933	0.0809	0.6523	0.0636
		50	2.6191	0.0644	0.6712	0.0532
		100	2.0545	0.0523	0.7630	0.0452
	0.5	25	3.9982	0.0947	1.5693	0.0783
		50	2.7592	0.0766	1.0361	0.0682
		100	2.0294	0.0615	0.9549	0.0572
	0.9	25	4.0270	0.1223	2.4030	0.1094
		50	2.3574	0.0916	1.5129	0.0913
		100	1.6858	0.0709	1.1866	0.0718

Table 4.11: Simulation results for  $\beta_1$  using two direct methods under continuous data setting

WCR-the proposed WCR indirect method;

Direct-the direct ROC method;

RMSE-square root of mean squared error;

			WCR		Direct		
р	rho	n	Bias	RMSE	Bias	RMSE	
			(%)		(%)		
0.3	0.2	25	0.1082	0.1774	-0.7181	0.1722	
		50	0.8929	0.0557	-5.4982	0.0759	
		100	0.5103	0.0372	-5.6146	0.0676	
	0.5	25	1.6048	0.2189	1.1021	0.2221	
		50	0.2899	0.0637	-5.8925	0.0869	
		100	0.5025	0.0433	-5.8461	0.0717	
	0.9	25	0.3177	0.1552	-0.0736	0.1533	
		50	1.5492	0.0746	-4.2181	0.0879	
		100	0.7934	0.0511	-4.9839	0.0716	
0.4	0.2	25	2.7662	0.2004	1.9246	0.2023	
		50	1.0559	0.0609	-5.5751	0.0804	
		100	0.4791	0.0371	-5.4747	0.0664	
	0.5	25	-0.1018	0.2336	-0.0142	0.244	
		50	0.7705	0.0633	-5.2361	0.0826	
		100	0.1338	0.0444	-5.9394	0.0755	
	0.9	25	0.3224	0.1589	-0.1953	0.1569	
		50	0.7925	0.0461	-5.5946	0.0723	
		100	-0.2469	0.0516	-5.8739	0.0801	
0.5	0.2	25	1.1535	0.1415	0.2504	0.1358	
		50	0.9302	0.0441	-5.2282	0.0688	
		100	0.4687	0.0387	-5.3873	0.0651	
	0.5	25	2.5461	0.1711	2.3547	0.1786	
		50	0.5766	0.0521	-4.9761	0.0708	
		100	-0.0821	0.0419	-5.6777	0.0757	
	0.9	25	1.0082	0.2112	0.7919	0.2246	
		50	0.6114	0.0639	-5.4357	0.0878	
		100	0.6017	0.0569	-5.2836	0.0799	

Table 4.12: Simulation results for  $\beta_3$  using two direct methods under ordinal data setting

WCR-the proposed WCR indirect method; Direct-the direct ROC method; RMSE-square root of mean squared error;

			WCR		Direct	
р	rho	n	Bias	RMSE	Bias	RMSE
			(%)		(%)	
0.3	0.2	25	-0.7586	0.077	-0.5594	0.0729
		50	0.0131	0.0613	0.2083	0.0591
		100	0.0149	0.0487	0.1731	0.0482
	0.5	25	-0.3097	0.0794	-0.1871	0.0755
		50	-0.3865	0.0748	-0.1539	0.0743
		100	0.0125	0.0553	-0.0816	0.0536
	0.9	25	-0.1666	0.1159	-0.1616	0.1164
		50	-0.0627	0.0969	0.1857	0.0973
		100	-0.4054	0.0651	-0.4508	0.0666
0.4	0.2	25	-1.6225	0.0798	-1.2971	0.0735
		50	-0.5851	0.0687	-0.3946	0.0667
		100	0.1678	0.0501	0.1431	0.0481
	0.5	25	0.3678	0.0797	0.4377	0.0798
		50	-0.0564	0.0727	-0.0267	0.0726
		100	-0.4418	0.0555	-0.3444	0.0567
	0.9	25	-0.7141	0.1055	-0.7796	0.1085
		50	-0.3936	0.0961	-0.2848	0.0997
		100	0.2325	0.0652	0.2201	0.0654
0.5	0.2	25	0.0518	0.0736	0.3007	0.0744
		50	-0.4993	0.0666	-0.1496	0.0652
		100	0.0671	0.0468	0.2549	0.0469
	0.5	25	-0.4788	0.0791	-0.2581	0.0822
		50	-0.9019	0.0814	-1.0971	0.0838
		100	-0.6744	0.0526	-0.4888	0.0561
	0.9	25	-0.4978	0.0961	-0.2091	0.1027
		50	0.4204	0.0927	0.9662	0.1011
		100	0.0018	0.0604	0.1766	0.0627

Table 4.13: Simulation results for  $AUC_{x_1=1}$  using two direct methods under ordinal data setting

WCR-the proposed WCR indirect method; Direct-the direct ROC method; RMSE-square root of mean squared error;

### **Chapter 5: Conclusion and Future Research**

In this dissertation, we propose within cluster resampling methods to deal with clustered ROC data. They have been shown to be valid analysis methods to estimate the ROC curve and the ROC summary measures. We applied the within cluster resampling methods on evaluating one ROC curve, comparing two ROC curves and estimating covariate adjusted ROC curves. The methods provide unbiased estimators as well as valid variance estimators since they can deal with the within cluster correlation. We illustrate how well the proposed methods perform through extensive simulation studies in Sections 2, 3 and 4.

Compared to the current methods, the within cluster resampling methods have many advantages. First, the WCR methods give us a general framework on estimating the ROC curve using the clustered ROC data. We can obtain all the ROC measures including the AUC, the pAUC, the TPR at a fixed FPR, and etc. The Obuchowski's method can only estimate the AUC. It cannot estimate the ROC curves, the pAUC or TPR at a fixed FPR. The Li and Zhou's method (Li and Zhou 2008) cannot adjust for ties in ordinal data since they use a simulated standard normal distribution to estimate the variance. Second, the existing methods for clustered ordinal data yield a rough ROC curve but the WCR method can generate a smoother curve so that more accurate ROC measures, including the pAUC and the TPR at a fixed FPR, can be obtained. Third, the WCR method provides a more flexible way to estimate the ROC curves. For each resampled dataset, we can choose among the parametric, the nonparametric or the semiparametric methods. If the normal assumption stands, the parametric method is preferred because it is easy and accurate. If the normal assumption is violated, the nonparametric method and semiparametric method should be employed. Fourth, to the best of our knowledge, methods are not available to deal with clustered ROC data with covariates. The WCR method is the first and only method to estimate the covariate adjusted ROC curves for the clustered ROC data. The WCR indirect regression and the WCR direct regression method are proposed to estimate the ROC curve associated with covariates. Sixth, the simulation results also show that WCR methods can account for the informative cluster size since it weighs each cluster equally. In other methods, the clusters with a large number of observations may contribute more. The coverage percentages are close to the nominal level under different settings. Finally, the WCR methods give the subject/patient level ROC estimators while the existing methods give the observation/location level ROC estimators. The choice of those methods depends on the objective of the study, if the study is to measure how accurate the biomarker performs on the patients, the WCR methods should be employed; if the study is to measure the biomarker diagnostic accuracy on the locations from the patients, the existing methods should be employed.

Although the proposed methods have many advantages, they are more computationally intensive to obtain estimators comparing to Obuchowski's methods. When the cluster size is large, the proposed methods require a large number of resamplings. For the proposed WCR methods in Chapters 2 and 3, the variance estimators have explicit forms, the simulation was not very slow. However, the variance estimators have no explicit forms when estimating the covariate adjusted ROC curves. In that case, the bootstrapped variance should be used. But it can be more computationally intensive if we use both the WCR method and the bootstrap method.

Future research work includes the derivation of the asymptotic normality of the WCR AUC estimator. The Central Limit Theorem, the Cauchy-Schwarz Inequality and conditions may be applied. We will also derive the consistency of the variance of the WCR AUC estimator. The conditional variance representation will be used. The Markov's Theorem may be applied. The second future research topic is to determine the adequate number of resamplings to achieve a stable parameter and variance estimates. We will investigate this topic through different numbers of resamplings under different sample sizes. For each sample size and simulation setting, the bias and RMSE are expected to decrease as the number of resamplings increases. The adequate number of resamplings will be determined when the change of bias and RMSE are in an acceptance region. The third future topic is the application of the WCR method to estimate other ROC summary measures, including the pAUC and the TPR at a fixed FPR as well as the asymptotic normality of the corresponding WCR estimators and consistency of the variance of the corresponding WCR estimators. Also, informative cluster sizes have an important cluster effect in clustered ROC data, which is another interesting area to investigate. The informative cluster size might have a certain distribution and it may affect the ROC estimator if we use traditional methods. The WCR methods can weigh all the clusters equally so that they can handle the informative cluster size.

## **Appendix A: Data Description for the Examples in Section 2.3**

### A.1 First Data Example in Section 2.3

This dataset is from Rosner, Glynn, and Lee (2003). They recruited 497 patients who were randomized to three groups: each eye of the patients received the same treatment with an active drug in Group 1; both eyes of the patients received the same treatment with a placebo in Group 2; both eyes of each patient received the placebo and the other eye received the active drug in Group 3. The patients were examined at 1 year and then at 9 months intervals, up to 48 months. They had a final visit at the end of the trial. Sixteen patients did not follow up and three patients were miss at the baseline. So the analysis used 478 patients, of whom 237 were randomized to the active drug and 241 to the placebo. The itching scores were measured at the third visit, which were from 0 (no itch at all) to 4 (severe itch) in an increments of 0.5. The resulting data are clustered with a fixed cluster size two. The number of itching scores that are from active drug treatment can be zero, one or two. The sample data used is a subset of the entire data.

Figure A.1 displays the histogram of the diseased and nondiseased ratings. The left panel shows the histogram of the diseased ratings. The right panel shows the histogram of the nondiseased ratings.



Figure A.1: The left panel shows the histogram of the diseased ratings. The right panel shows the histogram of the nondiseased ratings.

# A.2 Second Data Example in Section 2.3

The second data set is from Li and Zhou (2008). In order to detect visual field deterioration in glaucoma patients, Jiang (2005) developed a Bayesian hierarchical modeling method to predict the probability of the early diagnosis of glaucomatous progression using longitudinal visual field image data. The patients can either have none, one or two abnormal eye ratings. This generates the clustered data with cluster size of two.

Figure A.2 displays the histogram of the probability of the early diagnosis of glaucomatous progression for the diseased and nondiseased groups. The left panel shows the histogram of the probability of the early diagnosis of glaucomatous progression for the diseased ratings. The right panel shows the histogram of the probability of the early diagnosis of glaucomatous progression for the nondiseased ratings. Figure A.3 displays the histogram of the probability of the early diagnosis of glaucomatous progression for the left and right eye ratings. The left panel shows the histogram of the histogram of the left and right eye ratings. The left panel shows the histogram of the early diagnosis of glaucomatous progression for the left eyes. The right panel shows the histogram of the early diagnosis of glaucomatous progression for the right eyes.



Figure A.2: The left panel shows the histogram of the probability of the early diagnosis of glaucomatous progression for the diseased ratings. The right panel shows the histogram of the probability of the early diagnosis of glaucomatous progression for the nondiseased ratings.



Figure A.3: The left panel shows the histogram of the early diagnosis of glaucomatous progression for the left eyes. The right panel shows the histogram of the early diagnosis of glaucomatous progression for the right eyes.

### **Appendix B: Simulation Settings**

## **B.1** Simulation Settings for Section 2.2

Let  $I_1$  and  $I_0$  denote the number of clusters in the diseased group and the nondiseased group. We let the two groups have the same number of clusters, so that  $I_1 = I_0 = I/2$ . The clusters in the diseased group have a cluster size  $m_i = 3$  with probability p and a cluster size  $m_i = 6$  with probability 1 - p, where as the clusters in the nondiseased group have a cluster size  $n_j = 2$  with probability 1 - p and a cluster size  $n_j = 5$  with probability p. We simulate 1000 clustered ROC data from normal and lognormal distributions, respectively:

- 1.  $T^d \sim N(\mu_{T^d}, \Sigma_{T^d})$  and  $T^{\bar{d}} \sim N(\mu_{T^{\bar{d}}}, \Sigma_{T^{\bar{d}}})$ , where  $\mu_{T^d} = (1, 1, 0)$  when  $m_i = 3$  and  $\mu_{T^d} = (1, 1, 1, 1, 1, 0)$  when  $m_i = 6$ ,  $\mu_{T^{\bar{d}}} = (0, 0)$  when  $n_j = 2$  and  $\mu_{T^{\bar{d}}} = (0, 0, 0, 0, 0)$  when  $n_j = 5$ . The variance-covariance matrix  $\Sigma_{T^d}$  is a  $m_i \times m_i$  matrix with diagonal elements equal to 1 and correlation coefficients equal to  $\rho$  and  $\Sigma_{T^{\bar{d}}}$  is a  $n_j \times n_j$  matrix with diagonal elements equal to 1 and correlation coefficients equal to  $\rho$
- 2.  $T^d \sim LogNormal(\mu_{T^d}, \Sigma_{T^d})$  and  $T^{\bar{d}} \sim LogNormal(\mu_{T^{\bar{d}}}, \Sigma_{T^{\bar{d}}})$ , with the same settings on  $\mu_{T^d}, \Sigma_{T^d}, \mu_{T^{\bar{d}}}, \Sigma_{T^{\bar{d}}}, m_i, n_j$  and  $\rho$ .

We let p, the informative cluster size correlation, be 0.3, 0.4 and 0.5. Note that when  $p \neq 0.5$ , the cluster size is different between the two groups. Under each setting, we let  $\rho$ , the within-cluster correlation, be 0.2, 0.5, 0.9 and I/2, the number of clusters in each group, be 25, 50 and 100.

#### **B.2** Simulation Settings for Section 3.2

Let  $I_{\ell 1}$  and  $I_{\ell 0}$  denote the number of clusters in the diseased group and the nondiseased group for the  $\ell$ th biomarker, and  $I_{11} = I_{21}$ ,  $I_{10} = I_{20}$ . We let the two groups have the same number of clusters, so that  $I_{\ell 1} = I_{\ell 0} = I/2$ . For the  $\ell$ th biomarker, the clusters in the diseased group have a cluster size  $m_{\ell i} = 3$  with probability p and a cluster size  $m_{\ell i} = 6$  with probability 1 - p, where as the clusters in the nondiseased group have a cluster size  $n_{\ell j} = 2$  with probability 1 - p and a cluster size  $n_{\ell j} = 5$  with probability p. We simulate 1000 clustered ROC data from normal and lognormal distributions, respectively:

- 1.  $T_{\ell}^{d} \sim N(\mu_{T_{\ell}^{d}}, \Sigma_{T_{\ell}^{d}})$  and  $T_{\ell}^{\bar{d}} \sim N(\mu_{T_{\ell}^{\bar{d}}}, \Sigma_{T_{\ell}^{\bar{d}}})$ , where  $\mu_{T_{1}^{d}} = (1, 1, 0)$  and  $\mu_{T_{2}^{d}} = (0.7, 0.7, 0)$ when  $m_{\ell i} = 3$  and  $\mu_{T_{1}^{d}} = (1, 1, 1, 1, 1, 0)$  and  $\mu_{T_{2}^{d}} = (0.7, 0.7, 0.7, 0.7, 0)$  when  $m_{\ell i} = 6$ ,  $\mu_{T_{\ell}^{\bar{d}}} = (0, 0)$  when  $n_{\ell j} = 2$  and  $\mu_{T_{\ell}^{\bar{d}}} = (0, 0, 0, 0, 0)$  when  $n_{\ell j} = 5$ . The variancecovariance matrix  $\Sigma_{T_{\ell}^{d}}$  is a  $m_{\ell i} \times m_{\ell i}$  matrix with diagonal elements equal to 1 and correlation coefficients equal to  $\rho$  and  $\Sigma_{T_{\ell}^{\bar{d}}}$  is a  $n_{\ell j} \times n_{\ell j}$  matrix with diagonal elements equal to 1 and correlation coefficients equal to  $\rho$
- 2.  $T_{\ell}^{d} \sim LogNormal(\mu_{T_{\ell}^{d}}, \Sigma_{T_{\ell}^{d}})$  and  $T_{\ell}^{\bar{d}} \sim LogNormal(\mu_{T_{\ell}^{\bar{d}}}, \Sigma_{T_{\ell}^{\bar{d}}})$ , with the same settings on  $\mu_{T_{\ell}^{d}}, \Sigma_{T_{\ell}^{\bar{d}}}, \mu_{T_{\ell}^{\bar{d}}}, \Sigma_{T_{\ell}^{\bar{d}}}, m_{\ell i}, n_{\ell j}$  and  $\rho$ .

We let p, the informative cluster size correlation, be 0.3, 0.4 and 0.5. Note that when  $p \neq 0.5$ , the cluster size is different between the two groups. Under each setting, we let  $\rho$ , the within-cluster correlation, be 0.2, 0.5, 0.9 and I/2, the number of clusters in each group, be 25, 50 and 100.

## **B.3** Simulation Settings for Section 4.2

Let  $I_1$  and  $I_0$  denote the number of clusters in the diseased group and the nondiseased group. We let the two groups have the same number of clusters, so that  $I_1 = I_0 = I/2$ . The clusters in the diseased group have a cluster size  $m_i = 3$  with probability p and a cluster size  $m_i = 6$  with probability 1 - p, where as the clusters in the nondiseased group have a cluster size  $n_j = 2$  with probability 1 - p and a cluster size  $n_j = 5$  with probability p. For a simplified ROC regression model, we simulate clustered ROC data such that , for the diseased group,  $T \sim N(\mu_X, \Sigma_1)$ , where  $\mu_X =$  $(\mu_{D,X}, \mu_{D,X}, \mu_{\bar{D},X})$  when  $m_i = 3$  and  $\mu_X = (\mu_{D,X}, \mu_{D,X}, \mu_{D,X}, \mu_{D,X}, \mu_{\bar{D},X})$  when  $m_i =$ 6. For the nondiseased group,  $T \sim N(\mu_{\bar{D},X}, \Sigma_2)$ , where  $\mu_{\bar{D},X} = (\mu_{D,X}, \mu_{\bar{D},X}, \mu_{D,X}, \mu_{\bar{D},X}, \mu_{\bar{D},X}, \mu_{\bar{D},X})$ when  $n_j = 2$  and  $\mu_Y = (\mu_{\bar{D},X}, \mu_{\bar{D},X}, \mu_{\bar{D},X}, \mu_{\bar{D},X}, \mu_{\bar{D},X})$  when  $n_j = 5$ . The variance-covariance matrix  $\Sigma_1$  is a  $m_i \times m_i$  matrix with first  $m_i - 1$  diagonal elements equal to  $\sigma_1$ , the last one diagonal elements equal to  $\sigma_0$  and correlation coefficients equal to  $\rho$  and  $\Sigma_2$  is a  $n_j \times n_j$  matrix with diagonal elements equal to  $\sigma_0$  and correlation coefficients equal to  $\rho$ .

#### **B.3.1** Simulation Settings for Section 4.2.1

For the simulated clustered ROC data associated with covariate  $x_1$ , we employ the proposed WCR indirect methods as well as the traditional indirect regression method. We assume a simple regression model with covariate  $X = x_1$ , so that  $\mu_{D,x_1} = \beta_0 + \beta_1 + \beta_2 x_1 + \beta_3 x_1$  and  $\mu_{\overline{D},x_1} = \beta_0 + \beta_2 x_1$ . To simplify the model, we let  $\beta_0 = \beta_1 = \beta_2 = 0$  and  $\beta_3 = 0.3$ . Thus the ROC curve associated with covariate  $X = x_1$  is

$$ROC_{x_1}(u) = S_{\epsilon}(\frac{\sigma(0)}{\sigma(1)}S_{\epsilon}^{-1}(u) - \frac{\beta_3 x_1}{\sigma(1)}).$$
(2.1)

We generate random variable  $x_1$  following Uniform (0,10). to estimate the ROC curve model parameter  $\hat{\beta}_3$  and  $\hat{\beta}_3/\hat{\sigma}_1$ , we fit a simple regression model using least square method if the diseased and nondiseased groups have equal variance. We fit a simple regression model using weighted least square iF the diseased and nondiseased groups have unequal variances. We let  $x_1 = 2, 5, 9$  to estimate the AUCs,  $\widehat{AUC}_{x_1=2}, \widehat{AUC}_{x_1=5}$  and  $\widehat{AUC}_{x_1=9}$ . The variance of the parameter estimator  $\hat{\beta}_3, v\hat{a}r(\hat{\beta}_3)$ , is estimated by the least square method or the weighted least square method. The variances of other estimators  $\widehat{var}(\hat{\beta}_3/\hat{\sigma}_1) \widehat{var}(\widehat{AUC})_{x_1=2}, \widehat{var}(\widehat{AUC})_{x_1=5}$  and  $\widehat{var}(\widehat{AUC})_{x_1=9}$ are estimated by the bootstrap method. We obtain the parameter estimators  $\hat{\beta}_3$  and  $\hat{\beta}_3/\hat{\sigma}_1$ , the AUC estimators,  $\widehat{AUC}_{x_1=2}, \widehat{AUC}_{x_1=5}$  and  $\widehat{AUC}_{x_1=9}$ , and the corresponding 95% confidence intervals from both methods.

#### **B.3.2** Simulation Settings for Section 4.2.2

For the simulated clustered ROC data associated with continuous covariate  $x_1$ , The proposed WCR direct methods are used as well as traditional indirect regression method. We set the pairing margin

 $\delta=\infty$  so that all the pairs can be included in the model

$$ROC_{x_D, x_{\bar{D}}}(u) = \Phi\{\alpha_0 + \alpha_1 \Phi^{-1}(u) + \beta_1 x_D + \beta_2 (x_D - x_{\bar{D}})\}.$$
 (2.2)

The resulting AUC is given by,

$$AUC_{x_D, x_{\bar{D}}}(u) = \Phi^{-1} \{ \beta_0 + \beta_1 x_D + \beta_2 (x_D - x_{\bar{D}}) \}.$$
 (2.3)

We also generate clustered ROC data with a categorical covariate  $x_1 = 1, 2, 3, 4$  and 5. We create all the pairs within each level and fit the models to estimate the ROC curves and the AUC by

$$ROC_{x_D, x_{\bar{D}}}(u) = \Phi\{\alpha_0 + \alpha_1 \Phi^{-1}(u) + \beta_1 x_D\},$$
(2.4)

and

$$AUC_{x_D, x_{\bar{D}}}(u) = \Phi^{-1}\{\beta_0 + \beta_1 x_D\}.$$
(2.5)

The parameter estimator  $\hat{\beta}_1$  and the AUC estimator when  $x_1 = 1$ ,  $\widehat{AUC}_{x_1=1}$  are obtained.

# **Appendix C: R Packages**

- library(MASS): The library is used to generate multivariate normal random variables and multivariate lognormal random variables. The command, mvrnorm(), is used to generate multivariate normal random variables in the simulation studies, including the simulation studies to estimate the AUC for one ROC curve in Section 2.2, the AUC difference for two ROC curves in Section 3.2 and the regression coefficients and the AUC for covariate adjusted ROC curves in Section 4.2.
- 2. library(ggplot): The library is used to generate graphs. The command, ggplot(), is used to obtain the graphs for simulation results to compare the coverage percentage and confidence interval length under difference settings for simulation studies. The figures are in Sections 2.2, 3.2 and 4.2.
- 3. **library(lattice)**: The library is used to generate graphs. The command, **histogram()**, is used to show the distribution of the ratings used in our examples. The figures are in Appendix A.

The descriptions of the libraries and functions above are from R-CRAN.

# **Bibliography**

- Alonzo, T. A. and M. S. Pepe (2002). Distribution free ROC analysis using binary regression techniques. *Biostatistics 3*, 421–432.
- Bamber, D. (1975). The area above the ordinal dominance graph and the area below the receive operating characteristic graph. *Journal of Mathematical Psychology 12*, 387–415.
- Bandos, A. I., H. E. Rockette, and D. Gur (2005). A permutation test sensitive to differences in areas for comparing ROC curves from a paired design. *Statistics in Medicine* 24, 2873–2893.
- Braun, T. M. and T. A. Alonzo (2008). A modified sign test for comparing paired ROC curves. *Biostatistics 9*, 364–372.
- Cai, T. and C. S. Moskowitz (2004). Semi-parametric estimation of the binormal ROC curve for a continuous diagnostic test. *Biostatistics* 5(4), 573–586.
- Cai, T. and M. S. Pepe (2002). Semiparametric receiver operating characteristic analysis to evaluate biomarkers for disease. *Journal of the American statistical Association* 97(460), 1099– 1107.
- Datta, S. and G. A. Satten (2005). Rank-sum tests for clustered data. *Journal of the American Statistical Association 100*(471), 908–915.
- DeLong, E. R., D. M. DeLong, and D. L. Clarke-Pearson (1988). Comparing the areas under two or more correlated receiver operating characteristic curves: A nonparametric approach. *Journal of Biometrics* 44, 837–845.
- Dodd, L. E. (2001). Regression methods for areas and partial areas under the ROC curve. *Ph.D. Thesis, University of Washington, Seattle, WA 1*, 1.
- Dorfman, D. D. and E. A. Jr. (1969). Maximum-likelihood estimation of parameters of signaldetection theory and determination of confidence intervals rating-method data. *Journal of Mathematical Psychology* 6(3), 487 – 496.
- Faraggi, D. and B. Reiser (2002). Estimation of the area under the ROC curve. *Statistics in medicine* 21(20), 3093–3106.
- Follmann, D., M. Proschan, and E. Leifer (2003). Multiple outputation: inference for complex clustered data by averaging analyses from independent data. *Biometrics* 59(2), 420–429.
- Goddard, M. J. and I. Hinberg (1990). Receiver operator characteristic (ROC) curves and nonnormal data: An empirical study. *Statistics in Medicine* 9, 325–337.
- Hanley, J. and B. McNeil (1982). The meaning and use of the area under a receiver operating characteristic (ROC) curve. *Radiology* 143, 29–36.
- Hillis, S. L. and C. E. Metz (2012). An analytic expression for the binormal partial area under the ROC curve. *Academic Radiology 19*(12), 1491 1498.
- Hoeffding, W. (1948). A class of statistics with asymptotically normal distribution. *The Annals* of Mathematical Statistics 19(3), 293–325.
- Hoffman, E. B., P. K. Sen, and C. R. Weinberg (2001). Within-cluster resampling. *Biometrika* 88(4), 1121–1134.
- Hsieh, F. and B. W. Turnbull (1996). Non- & semi- parametric estimation of the receiver operating characteristics (ROC) curve. *Annals of Statistics* 24, 25–40.
- Jiang, C. E. M. and R. M. Nishikawa (1996). A receiver operating characteristic partial area index for highly sensitive diagnostic tests. *Radiology 201:3*, 745–750.
- Jiang, L. H. (2005). Bayesian hierarchical modelling of glaucomatous visual field data. *unpublished doctoral dissertation, University of California Los Angeles, Dept. of Biostatistics.*
- Li, G., R. Tiwari, and M. Wells (1999). Semiparametric inference for a quantile comparison function with applications to receiver operating characteristic curves. *Biometrika* 86, 487– 502.

- Li, G. and K. Zhou (2008). A unified approach to nonparametric comparison of receiver operating characteristic curves for longitudinal and clustered data. *Journal of the American Statistical Association 103*(482), 705–713.
- Liang, K.-Y. and S. L. Zeger (1986). Longitudinal data analysis using generalized linear models. *Biometrika* 73(1), 13–22.
- Lloyd, C. J. (1998). Using smoothed receiver operating characteristic curves to summarize and compare diagnostic systems. *J. Amer. Statist. Assoc.* 93, 1356–1364.
- Lloyd, C. J. and Z. Yong (1999). Kernel estimators of the ROC curve are better than empirical. *Statistics Probability Letters* 44, 221 – 228.
- Metz, C. E. (1978). Basic principles of ROC analysis. In *Seminars in nuclear medicine*, Volume 8, pp. 283–298.
- Metz, C. E., B. A. Herman, J.-H. Shen, et al. (1998). Maximum likelihood estimation of receiver operating characteristic(ROC) curves from continuously-distributed data. *Statistics in medicine* 17(9), 1033–1053.
- Obuchowski, N. A. (1997). Nonparametric analysis of clustered ROC curve data. *Biometric- s* 53(2), pp. 567–578.
- Pepe, M. S. (1997). A regression modelling framework for receiver operating characteristic curves in medical diagnostic testing. *Biometrika* 84(3), 595–608.
- Pepe, M. S. (1998). Three approaches to regression analysis of receiver operating characteristic curves for continuous test results. *Biometrics*, 124–135.
- Pepe, M. S. (2000). An interpretation for the ROC curve and inference using glm procedures. *Biometrics* 56, 352–359.
- Qin, J. and B. Zhang (1997). A goodness-of-fit test for logistic regression models based on casecontrol data. *Biometrika* 84(3), 609–618.
- Qin, J. and B. Zhang (2003). Using logistic regression procedures for estimating receiver operating characteristic curves. *Biometrika* 90(3), 585–596.

- Rosner, B., R. J. Glynn, and M.-L. Lee (2003). Incorporation of clustering effects for the wilcoxon rank sum test: A large-sample approach. *Biometrics* 59(4), 1089–1098.
- Shapiro, D. E. (1999). The interpretation of diagnostic tests. Statistical Methods in Medical Research 8(2), 113–134.
- Tang, L. and X.-H. Zhou (2009). Semiparametric inferential procedures for comparing multivariate ROC curves with interaction terms. *Statistica Sinica* 19, 1203–1221.
- Thompson, M. L. and W. Zucchini (1989). On the statistical analysis of ROC curves. *Statistics in Medicine* 8(10), 1277–1290.
- Tosteson, A. N. A. and C. B. Begg (1988). A general regression methodology for ROC curve estimation. *Medical Decision Making* 8(3), 204–215.
- Venkatraman, E. and C. B. Begg (1996). A distribution free procedure for comparing receiver operating characteristic curves from a paired experiment. *Biometrika* 83(4), 835–848.
- Wan, S. and B. Zhang (2007). Smooth semiparametric receiver operating characteristic curves for continuous diagnostic tests. *Statistics in Medicine* 26, 2565–2586.
- Wieand, S., M. H. Gail, B. R. James, and K. L. James (1989). A family of nonparametric statistics for comparing diagnostic markers with paired or unpaired data. *Biometrika* 76(3), 585–592.
- Williamson, J. M., S. Datta, and G. A. Satten (2003). Marginal analyses of clustered data when cluster size is informative. *Biometrics* 59(1), 36–42.
- Zeger, S. L. and K.-Y. Liang (1986). Longitudinal data analysis for discrete and continuous outcomes. *Biometrics* 42(1), pp. 121–130.
- Zhou, X. H. and C. A. Gatsonis (1996). A simple method for comparing correlated ROC curves using incomplete data. *Statistics in Medicine 15*, 1687–1693.
- Zhou, X.-H. and H. Lin (2008). Semi-parametric maximum likelihood estimates for ROC curves of continuous-scale tests. *Statistics in medicine* 27(25), 5271–5290.
- Zhou, X. H., D. K. Mcclish, and N. A. Obuchowski (2002). Statistical Methods in Diagnostic Medicine. New York: John Wiley.

- Zou, K. H. and W. J. Hall (2000). Two transformation models for estimating an ROC curve derived from continuous data. *Journal of Applied Statistics* 27(5), 621–631.
- Zou, K. H., W. J. Hall, and D. E. Shapiro (1997). Smooth non-parametric receiver operating characteristic (ROC) curves for continuous diagnostic tests. *Statistics in Medicine 16*(19), 2143–2156.
- Zou, K. H., C. M. Tempany, J. R. Fielding, and S. G. Silverman (1998). Original smooth receiver operating characteristic curve estimation from continuous data: Statistical methods for analyzing the predictive value of spiral ct of ureteral stones. *Academic Radiology* 5(10), 680 – 687.

## **Curriculum Vitae**

Zhuang was born and raised in Shandong Province, China. He earned his B.S. degree in Statistics from Beijing Forestry University in 2008. He received his Master's degree in Statistics from Rutgers University-New Brunswick in 2010. He worked as a Biostatistician intern at The Henry M. Jackson Foundation for the Advancement of Military Medicine in summer 2012. He also worked as an ORISE Fellow at The U.S. Food and Drug Administration in summer 2013 and summer 2014.